AO 120 (Rev. 08/10)

## Mail Stop 8

# REPORT ON THE

	.S. Patent and Trademark ( P.O. Box 1450 ndria, VA 22313-1450	Office	1		IINATION OF AN IG A PATENT OR IARK
filed in the U.S. Dis	ce with 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 1 trict Court  Patents. (  the patent active	for the	District of Delaw	/are	rt action has been on the following
	•				
DOCKET NO.	DATE FILED 1/26/2015	U.S. D	ISTRICT COURT for	the District of De	elaware
PLAINTIFF			DEFENDANT		
SENJU PHARMACEUT	TICAL CO., LTD., et al.		PADDOCK LA	ABORATORIES, I	LLC, et al.
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDE	R OF PATENT OR	TRADEMARK
1 8,129,431 B2	3/6/2012	Sen	ju Pharmaceutica	al Co., Ltd.	
2 8,669,290 B2	3/11/2014	Sen	ju Pharmaceutic	al Co., Ltd.	
3 <b>8,754,131 B2</b>	6/17/2014	Senju Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.			
4 8,871,813 B2	10/28/2014	Senju Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.			
5 8,917,606 B1	1/6/2015	Sen	ju Pharmaceutica	al Co., Ltd.	
DATE INCLUDED	In the above—entitled case, the	following	g patent(s)/ trademarl	k(s) have been include	ded:
DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY ☐ Ame	ndment	☐ Answer	☐ Cross Bill	☐ Other Pleading
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDE	R OF PATENT OR	TRADEMARK
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
In the abo	ve—entitled case, the following of	decision h	as been rendered or	judgement issued:	
DECISION/JUDGEMENT					
CLERK	I/DV)	DEPUT	/ CL FRK		DATE
CLLKK		, DLI UI .	Collina		

Copy 1—Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director Copy 3—Upon termination of action, mail this copy to Director Copy 2—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director Copy 4—Case file copy

AO 120 (	(Rev. 08/10)					
ТО:		Mail Stop 8 the U.S. Patent and Trader Office P.O. Box 1450 xandria, VA 22313-1450	nark	FILING OR	REPORT ON THE DETERMINATE EGARDING A PA TRADEMARK	ON OF AN
In	fil	th 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 15 ed in the U.S. District Cour Trademarks or X Patents.	${f t}$ for ${f th}\epsilon$	e District of New Jerse	v on the following:	
DOCKE	T NO.	DATE FILED		U.S. DISTRICT COUL	RT	
PLAINT		MW   11/3/2014 FICAL CO., LTD.		CAMDEN, NJ DEFENDANT INNOPHARMA LICE	ENSING, INC.	
	TENT OR EMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF P	ATENT OR TRA	DEMARK
1 8,129,4		3/6/2012			SENJU	
2 8,669,2		3/11/2014			SENJU	
3 8,754,		6/17/2014			SENJU	
4 8,871,		10/28/2014			SENJU	
5						
						1
		e above—entitled case, the f	<u>followin</u>	g patent(s)/ trademark(s	s) have been includ	ed:
DATE	NCLUDED	INCLUDED BY	A mondr	nent Answer	Cross Bill	Other Pleading
			Amendi	Helit Aliswei	C1033 BIII	Other reading
	TENT OR DEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF F	PATENT OR TRA	DEMARK
1	LWINIGE IVO.	OK HUIDEIM MUX				
2						
3						
4						
5		1,100				
<u> </u>						
		above—entitled case, the fol	lowing o	decision has been rende	red or judgement is	ssued:
DECISI	ON/JUDGEME	NT				
CLERK Wi	lliam T. Walsh	(I	BY) DEI s/ Ni	PUTY CLERK icholas Zotti		DATE 11/3/2014

Copy 1—Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director Copy 3—Upon termination of action, mail this copy to Director Copy 2—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director Copy 4—Case file copy

AO 120 (Rev. 08/10)

TO:

## Mail Stop 8 Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

## REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK

In Compliance	_	5 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been astern District of North Carolina on the following
	Patents. (  the patent action	
DOCKET NO. 4:14-CV-141-BO	DATE FILED 8/8/2014	U.S. DISTRICT COURT Eastern District of North Carolina
PLAINTIFF		DEFENDANT
Senju Pharmaceutical C	co., Ltd., et al	Metrics, Inc., et al
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1 US8,129,431 B2	3/6/2012	Senju Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd Copy of Complaint included
2 US8,669,290 B2	3/11/2014	Senju Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.
3 US8,754,131 B2	6/17/2014	Senju Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.
4		
5		
DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY	e following patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:  endment
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
In the abo	antitled case the following	decision has been rendered or judgement issued:
DECISION/JUDGEMENT	ve—entitled case, the following	decision has been rendered of judgement issued.
	Lav	DATE DATE
CLERK	(BX	O DEPUTY CLERK DATE

AO 120	(Rev. 08/10)					
TO:		Mail Stop 8 the U.S. Patent and Trac Office P.O. Box 1450 xandria, VA 22313–1450		FILING OF	REPORT ON THE R DETERMINATI EGARDING A PA TRADEMARK	ON OF AN
In	Compliance wifil	th 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or ed in the U.S. District Con Trademarks or X Patents	urt for the	District of New Jerse	y on the following:	
DOCKE		DATE FILED		U.S. DISTRICT COU	RT	
PLAINT		8/7/2014   FICAL CO., LTD.		CAMDEN, NJ DEFENDANT METRICS, INC.		
	TENT OR DEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF P	ATENT OR TRAD	EMARK
1 8,129,		3/6/2012		SENJU PHAR	MACEUTICAL CO	O., LTD
2 8,669,	290	3/11/2014		SENJU PHAR	MACEUTICAL CO	O., LTD
3 8,754,	131	6/17/2014		SENJU PHAR	MACEUTICAL CO	O., LTD
4						
5						
	Υ 1	e above—entitled case, the	a Callarvin	= matant(a)/ tradamarls(s	) have been include	d.
DATE I	NCLUDED	INCLUDED BY	e ionowin	g patent(s)/ trademark(s	j nave been merude	u.
			_ Amendn	nent Answer	Cross Bill	Other Pleading
	TENT OR DEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF F	ATENT OR TRAD	EMARK
1					13-701	
2						
3						
4			,			
5						
	In the	above—entitled case, the f	following d	ecision has been render	red or judgement iss	med.
DECISI	ON/JUDGEME		VIII WILL	STORY MAN OVER TOTAL	The second secon	
CLEDY			(DV) DED	HTV CLEDV		DATE
CLERK Wi	lliam T. Walsh		s/ Bri	UTY CLERK an D. Kemner		8/7/2014

Copy 1—Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director Copy 3—Upon termination of action, mail this copy to Director

Copy 2—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director Copy 4—Case file copy

10.120	(D 00/10)					
AO 120	(Rev. 08/10)					
TO:		Mail Stop 8 the U.S. Patent and Trad Office P.O. Box 1450 xandria, VA 22313–1450	emark	FILING OR	REPORT ON THI DETERMINATI EGARDING A PA TRADEMARK	ON OF AN
In	n Compliance wi fil	th 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 1 led in the <b>U.S. District Cou</b> Trademarks or <b>X</b> Patents	5 U.S.C. art for the	§ 1116 you are hereby a District of New Jerse he patent action involve	dvised that a court y on the following: s 35 U.S.C. § 292.	action has been
DOCKE	ET NO. 04149-JBS-K	DATE FILED		U.S. DISTRICT COUP CAMDEN, NJ	RT	
PLAINT	CIFF .	ΓICAL CO., LTD.		DEFENDANT LUPIN, LTD.		
	TENT OR DEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF P	ATENT OR TRAI	DEMARK
1 8 669		3/11/2014			SENJU	
2						
3	in Al					
4						
5						
	In th	ne above—entitled case, the	followin	g patent(s)/ trademark(s	) have been includ	ed:
DATE I	NCLUDED	INCLUDED BY				
			Amendr	ment Answer	Cross Bill	Other Pleading
	ATENT OR DEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF P	ATENT OR TRA	DEMARK
1						
2						
3						
4						
5						
	In the	above—entitled case, the fo	ollowing	decision has been render	red or judgement is	sued:
DECISI	ION/JUDGEME					
CLERK	K illiam T. Walsh		(BY) DEI s/ Ni	PUTY CLERK cholas Zotti		DATE 6/26/2014

Copy 1—Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director Copy 3—Upon termination of action, mail this copy to Director

Copy 2—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director Copy 4—Case file copy



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS

P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
13/687,242	03/11/2014	8669290	2012 5420	1577

7590 513

WENDEROTH, LIND & PONACK, L.L.P. 1030 15th Street, N.W., Suite 400 East Washington, DC 20005-1503

## **ISSUE NOTIFICATION**

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

02/19/2014

## **Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)**

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 0 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit (AAU) of the Office of Data Management (ODM) at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

Shirou SAWA, Hyogo, JAPAN; Shuhei FUJITA, Hyogo, JAPAN; SENJU PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD., Osaka, JAPAN

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The USA offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to encourage and facilitate business investment. To learn more about why the USA is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, and grow your business, visit <u>SelectUSA.gov</u>.

Page 6 of 281 IR103 (Rev. 10/09)

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
13/687,242	11/28/2012	Shirou SAWA	2012_5420	1577
	7590	·	EXAM	IINER
1030 15th Stree			SOROUSI	H, LAYLA
Suite 400 East Washington, D	C 20005-1503		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			1627	
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			02/11/2014	ELECTRONIC

## Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

ddalecki@wenderoth.com eoa@wenderoth.com

	Application No.	Applicant(s)		
	13/687,242	SAWA ET AL.		
Notice of Allowability	Examiner	Art Unit		
	LAYLA SOROUSH	1627		
The MAILING DATE of this communication appe All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RI of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313	(OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this app or other appropriate communication GHTS. This application is subject to and MPEP 1308.	olication. If not include will be mailed in due	ed course. <b>THIS</b>	
1. A This communication is responsive to the amendments made				
2. 🗌 An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on; the restriction equirement and election have been incorporated into this action.				
3. ☑ The allowed claim(s) is/are <u>19-48</u> .				
<ul> <li>4.   Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under a)   All b)   Some* c)   None of the:</li> <li>1.   Certified copies of the priority documents have</li> </ul>				
2. X Certified copies of the priority documents have	been received in Application No. <u>10</u>	<u>0/525,006</u> .		
3.  Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the				
International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).				
* Certified copies not received:				
Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONM THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.		complying with the red	quirements	
<ol> <li>A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be submit INFORMAL PATENT APPLICATION (PTO-152) which give</li> </ol>			OTICE OF	
6. CORRECTED DRAWINGS ( as "replacement sheets") must	t be submitted.			
(a) $\square$ including changes required by the Notice of Draftspers	on's Patent Drawing Review ( PTO-	948) attached		
1) 🔲 hereto or 2) 🔲 to Paper No./Mail Date				
(b) ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Paper No./Mail Date	s Amendment / Comment or in the C	Office action of		
Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1 each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the			back) of	
<ol> <li>DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of B attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FC</li> </ol>				
<ul> <li>Attachment(s)</li> <li>1. ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)</li> <li>2. ☐ Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)</li> <li>3. ☑ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08),</li></ul>	5. Notice of Informal P 6. Interview Summary Paper No./Mail Dat 7. Examiner's Amendr 8. Examiner's Stateme 9. Other	(PTO-413), te nent/Comment	owance	

Application/Control Number: 13/687,242 Page 2

Art Unit: 1627

The present application is being examined under the pre-AIA first to invent provisions.

## Acknowledgement of Receipt

Applicant's response filed on 10/22/2013 to the Office Action mailed on 08/01/2013 is acknowledged.

#### Claim Status

Claims 19-48 are pending.

Claims 19-48 are allowed.

## Withdrawn Rejections

The rejection of claims 44-48 under 35 U.S.C. 112(b) or 35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA), second paragraph is withdrawn in view of the amendments made to the claims.

The rejection of claims 19, 21-24, 26, 28-30, 32, 34-36, 38, 40-42, and 44-48 under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Gamache, et al. (WO 01/15677 A2; 03/2001) is withdrawn in view of the amendments made to the claims.

The rejection of claims 20, 27, 33, and 39 under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Gamache, et al. (WO 01/15677 A2; 03/2001), as applied to claims 19, 21-24, 26, 28-30, 32, 34-36, 38, 40-42, and 44-48 and further in view of Desai, et al. (5558876) is withdrawn in view of the amendments made to the claims.

The rejection of claims 25, 31, 37, and 43 under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Gamache, et al. (WO 01/15677 A2; 03/2001), as applied to claims 19, 21-24, 26, 28-30, 32, 34-36, 38, 40-42, and 44-48 and further in view of Ogawa, et

Art Unit: 1627

al. (US 4910225 A) and De Bruiju et al. (US 6162393 A) is withdrawn in view of the amendments made to the claims.

The Double Patenting rejections over U.S. Patent No. 7829544, U.S. Patent No. 8129431, copending Application No. 13353653 is withdrawn in view of the TD's filed on 11/2/13.

The Double Patenting rejections over copending Application No. 11755662 is withdrawn in view of the abandonment of the case.

## **EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT**

An examiner's amendment to the record appears below. Should the changes and/or additions be unacceptable to applicant, an amendment may be filed as provided by 37 CFR 1.312. To ensure consideration of such an amendment, it MUST be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee.

Authorization for this examiner's amendment was given in a telephone interview with Warren M. Cheek on 1/8/14.

The application has been amended as follows:

In claim 26 line 5 after hydrate; insert "the first component is the sole pharmaceutical active ingredient contained in the preparation;"

In claim 27 lines 2-3 after salt delete – , and wherein the first component is the sole pharmaceutical active ingredient contained in the preparation -- .

#### **Reasons for Allowance**

The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance:

The composition as claimed are found to be patentable over the prior art because the prior art does not teach or fairly suggest a stable aqueous liquid preparation comprising: (a) a first component; and (b) a second component; wherein the first component is 2-amino-3-(4- bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, wherein the hydrate is at least one selected from a 1/2 hydrate, 1 hydrate, and 3/2 hydrate; the first component is the sole pharmaceutical active ingredient contained in the preparation; the second component is tyloxapol and is present in said liquid preparation in an amount sufficient to stabilize said first component; and wherein said stable liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration.

The closest prior arts of record, namely Chen et al. (US 6383471), teach a pharmaceutical composition including a hydrophobic therapeutic agent having at least one ionizable functional group, and a carrier. The carrier includes an ionizing agent capable of ionizing the functional group, a surfactant, and optionally solubilizers, triglycerides, and neutralizing agents (abstract). The reference teaches a hydrophobic therapeutic agent to include bromfenac (2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenalyacetic acid)(see claim 4). The hydrophobic therapeutic agent is used in less than about 1% by weight, and typically less than about 0.1% or 0.01% by weight (see col. 4 lines 58-60) (renders obvious the limitation of claims 8 and 24). The reference further teaches surfactants inclusive of polyethylene glycol fatty acid esters and additionally teaches

polyethylene glycol fatty acid monoesters such as peg-15 stearate, etc (see claims 21-22 24 and 27). The surfactants are selected from the group consisting of alcohols; polyoxyethylene alkylethers; fatty acids; glycerol fatty acid esters; acetylated glycerol fatty acid esters; lower alcohol fatty acids esters; polyethylene glycol fatty acids esters; polyethylene glycol glycerol fatty acid esters; polypropylene glycol fatty acid esters; polyoxyethylene glycerides; lactic acid derivatives of mono/diglycerides; propylene glycol diglycerides; sorbitan fatty acid esters; polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters; polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene block copolymers; transesterified vegetable oils; sterols; sterol derivatives; sugar esters; sugar ethers; sucroglycerides; polyoxyethylene vegetable oils; and polyoxyethylene hydrogenated vegetable oils. The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention can be provided in the form of a solution preconcentrate; i.e., a composition as described above, and intended to be dispersed with water, either prior to administration, in the form of a drink, or dispersed in vivo (col 34 lines 63-68) (reads on an aqueous liquid preparation). The reference also teaches preservatives (see claim 64). Although formulations specifically suited to oral administration are presently preferred, the compositions of the present invention can also be formulated for topical, transdermal, ocular, pulmonary, vaginal, rectal, transmucosal or parenteral administration (col 35 lines 9-20). Chen et al. further teaches components that can be incorporated into the composition include inorganic acids inclusive of boric acid (col 46, line 6), solubilizer such as polyvinylpyrrolidone (claim 49), exemplifications of carriers comprising Edetate Disodium (col 4 table 20 formulations 65 and 66), and ionizing agents that deprotonate the acidic functional

groups of the therapeutic agent are pharmaceutically acceptable organic or inorganic bases, inclusive of sodium hydroxide (col 11 lines 12-13) (reads on the limitations of claim 22).

However, Applicant presents excellent effects are clearly demonstrated by Experiments 1 to 3 of the present specification. Experiment 1 -- Stability of sodium 2amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenyl acetate was evaluated. Namely, two eye drops of sodium 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl) phenylacetate comprising the components as shown in Table 1 were prepared, filled respectively into a polypropylene container and subjected to a stability test at 60°C for 4 weeks. As is apparent from Table 1, the stability test was carried out under the conditions of pH 7.0 at 60 ℃ for 4 weeks. Table 1 clearly shows that sodium 2-amino-3- (4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetate in polyoxyl 40 stearate-containing preparation was more stable than that in polysorbate 80- containing preparation. As is apparent from Table 2, the remaining rate of sodium 2-amino-3-(4bromobenzoyl)phenylacetate in the compositions A-07 and A-08 containing 0.02 w/v % and 0.05 w/v % of polyoxyl 40 stearate is not less than 90 % after storage at 60 ℃ for 4 weeks. Table 2 clearly shows that the compositions containing 0.02 w/v % and 0.05 w/v % of polyoxyl 40 stearate have sufficient stability for eye drops. The arguments are persuasive.

The composition as claimed are found to be patentable over the prior art because the prior art does not teach or fairly suggest a stable aqueous liquid preparation comprising: (a) a first component; and (b) a second component; wherein the first component is 2-amino-3-(4- bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a

pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, wherein the hydrate is at least one selected from a 1/2 hydrate, 1 hydrate, and 3/2 hydrate; the first component is the sole pharmaceutical active ingredient contained in the preparation; the second component is tyloxapol and is present in said liquid preparation in an amount sufficient to stabilize said first component; and wherein said stable liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration.

Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to LAYLA SOROUSH whose telephone number is (571)272-5008. The examiner can normally be reached on 8:30a.m.-5:00p.m..

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Sreenivasan Padmanabhan can be reached on (571)272-0629. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should

Application/Control Number: 13/687,242 Page 8

Art Unit: 1627

you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Layla Soroush/

Examiner, Art Unit 1627



Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Reexamination	under
13/687,242	SAWA ET AL.	
Examiner	Art Unit	
LAYLA SOROUSH	1627	

SEARCHED					
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner		
514	619	1/8/14	LS		
514	535	1/8/14	LS		
514	570	1/8/14	LS		

INT	INTERFERENCE SEARCHED					
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner			
514	618	1/8/14	LS			

SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)					
	DATE	EXMR			
STIC (see 13535653); and npl	1/8/14	LS			
odp:SAWA, SHIROU and FUJITA, SHUHEI	1/8/14	LS			

Sheet 1 of 1			INFORM	IATION DISCL	OSURE STAT	EMENT			
FORM PTO/SB/0	08 A&B (mo	dified)		ATTY DOCKE 2012-5420			SERIAL N 13/687,242		
I	PATENT AN	TTMENT OF COMMERCI TO TRADEMARK OFFICE	E	FIRST NAMED Shirou SAWA	INVENTOR		1		
	(Use sev	NCES CITED BY APPLIC eral sheets if necessary) ed to PTO: January 15, 201		FILING DATE November 28, 20	012		GROUP 1627		
				U.S. PATENT	DOCUMENTS				
*EXAMINER INITIAL		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME		CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE
/L.S./	AA	4,910,225	3/1990		Ogawa et al.				
/L.S./	AB	6,274,609	8/2001		Yasueda et al.				
	AC								
	AD								
	AE								
	AF								
	AG								
	АН								
	AI								
				FOREIGN PATE	NT DOCUMENT	S		•	
		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	YE	TRANSLA	ATION NO
	BA	0 306 984	3/1989	EP					
	ВВ								
	ВС								
	BD								
	BE								
			OTHER DOCUME	ENT(S) (Including A	Author, Title, Date,	Pertinent Pages, E	tc.)		
/L.S./	CA	H. Scott et al., "Con Nonionic Surfactan Interface Science, V	t, Octoxynol 9	(Triton X-100)					f a Conventional ournal of Colloid and
	СВ								
	СС								
	CD								
EXAMINER	/L	ayla Soroush/			DATE CONSI	DERED			

Sheet 1 of 1			INFORM	MATION DISCL	OSURE STAT	EMENT			
FORM PTO/SB/0	08 A&B (mo	odified)		ATTY DOCKE 2012-5420			SERIAL N 13/687,242		
F	PATENT AN	RTMENT OF COMMERCE ND TRADEMARK OFFICE NCES CITED BY APPLIC.	E	FIRST NAMED Shirou SAWA	) INVENTOR				
	(Use seve	nces cited by APPLIC. veral sheets if necessary) ted to PTO: January 17, 201		FILING DATE November 28, 20			<b>GROUP</b> 1627		
				U.S. PATENT	Γ DOCUMENTS				
*EXAMINER INITIAL		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME		CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE
/L.S./	AA	4,910,225	3/1990		Ogawa et al.				
/L.S./	AB	6,274,609	8/2001		Yasueda et al.				
	AC								
	AD								
	AE								
	AF								
	AG								
	АН								
	AI								
			<del>-</del>	FOREIGN PATE	ENT DOCUMENT	S		TTD ANIOL /	
		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	YE	TRANSLA ES	ATION NO
	BA	0 306 984	3/1989	EP					
	BB		<u> </u>						
	ВС								
	BD								
	BE								
			OTHER DOCUME	ENT(S) (Including A	1uthor, Title, Date,	, Pertinent Pages, E	ltc.)		
/L.S./	CA	H. Scott et al., "Con Nonionic Surfactan Interface Science, V	nt, Octoxynol 9	(Triton X-100)					f a Conventional ournal of Colloid and
	СВ								
	CC								
	CD								
EXAMINER	/Layl	la Soroush/			DATE CONSII	DERED			



Application/Control No. 13/687,242	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination SAWA ET AL.
Examiner	Art Unit
LAYLA SOROUSH	1627

-		ORIGI	NA I	100	UL	ı	.73	JII		TION	CIEICATION		
_	CI	LASS		SUBCLASS				CI	AIME	INTERNATIONAL CLAS		-CLAIM	ED
	5	514		619		Α	A 1 N 37 /18				1		
_		CROSS REF				A 61 K 31 /165			/165			/	
CL	ASS	SUBCLASS (OI	NE SUBCLAS	SS PER BLO	CK)								
	514	535	570	618			Α	1	N	37 /44			/
							Α	61	К	31 /24			/
							Α	1	N	37 /10			/
							Α	61	К	31 /19			/
							1						/

													,						
(A:	ssistant	: Exam	iner)	(Date)			/I avla	a Soro	oush/ 2	2/6/14			То	tal Cla	aims <i>A</i>	llowe	d: <b>30</b>		
(Legal	Instrum	nents E	xamine	er) (D	ate)		rimary E			(Da		O.G. O.G. Print Claim(s) Print Fig							
		renui	mbere	d in th	e san	ne orde		resen	ited by		cant	□ c			ПТ	.D.		☐ R.	
Final	Original		Final	Origina		Final	Original		Final	Original		Final	Original		Final	Origina		Final	Original

Final	Original		Final	Original										
	1	ĺ	13	31		61		91		121		151		181
	2	ĺ	14	32		62		92		122		152		182
	2		15	33		63		93		123		153		183
	4		16	34		64		94		124		154		184
	5	]	17	35		65		95		125		155		185
	6		18	36		66		96		126		156		186
	7		19	37		67		97		127		157		187
	8		20	38		68		98		128		158		188
			21	39		69		99		129		159		189
	10		22	40		70		100		130		160		190
	11		23	41		71 72		101		131		161		191
	12	]	24	42		72		102		132		162		192
	13	]	25	43		73		103		133		163		193
	14		26	44		74		104		134		164		194
	15	]	27	45		75		105		135		165		195
	16		28	46		76		106		136		166		196
	17		29	47		77		107		137		167		197
	18	]	30	48		78		108		138		168		198
1	19	]		49		79		109		139		169		199
2	20	]		50		80		110		140		170		200
3	21	]		51		81		111		141		171		201
4	22	]		52		82		112		142		172		202
5	23			53		83		113		143		173		203
6	24	]		54		84		114		144		174		204
7	25	J		55		85		115		145		175		205
8	26	]		56		86		116		146		176		206
9	27			57		87		117		147		177		207
10	28			58		88		118		148		178		208
11	29			59		89		119		149		179		209
12,	399	of 281		60		90		120		150		180		210

### PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This appropriate. All further indicated unless correct maintenance fee notific:	s form should be used ; correspondence includi- ted below or directed of ations.	for transmitting the IS ng the Patent, advance herwise in Block 1, by	SUE FEE and PUBLICA) orders and notification of (a) specifying a new corre	TON FEE (if required maintenance fees will espondence address; an	). Blocks I through 5 : be mailed to the curren I/or (b) indicating a sep	should be completed when I correspondence address as arme "TEE ADDRESS" for
CURRENT CORRESPONT	DEWE ADORENS (Nove Cor 8	look I for my charge of widers	£ <sup>2</sup> es	eis i Dansmittal. This ce	wificate cannot be used	or domestic mailings of the for any other accompanying ent or formal drawing, must
SE3 WENDEROTE 1030 15th Stree Suite 400 East	H, LIND & PONA	ecois SCK, L.L.P.	I b Sta adi wa	Certific creby certify that this F des Postal Service with dressed to the Mail St assisted to the USPTO	cate of Mailing or Transco(s) Transmittal is bein sufficient postage for fir op ISSUE FEE address (571) 273-2888, on the d	amission g deposited with the United st class mail in an envelope above, or being facsimile are indicated below.
Washington, D	C 20005-1503					(Depositors nums)
ψ.						(Signature)
						(Date)
APPLICATION NO.	PERNO DATE		FRST NAMED INVENTO	8 47	TORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONTERMATION NO.
13/687,242	11/28/2012		Shirou SAWA		2012_5420	1577
ARREN TYPE	ENTHY STATUS	ISSUS FRE ISS	AINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-B	·		: DATE DEE
nonpayvisional	UNDISCOUNTED	\$960	80	- <b>L</b> S0	\$960	04/15/2014
EXAN	MESES	ART ENT	CLASS-SERICLASS	٦		
<b></b>	H, LAYEA	1627	514-619000			
	kence address or indicatio			patent front page, list	WENDED	OTH, UND & PONACK, L.L.P.
CFR 1.363).  Change of corresp Address form PTO/S	pondence address (or Ch B/122) attached.	inge of Correspondence	(1) The sames of up or agents (R, siternat	to 3 registered patent at ively,	someys {	70 G COMP OF PORMENT, E.C.C.
Tee Address' in PTO/SB/47; Rev 03- Number is required	dication (or "Fee Address 02 or more recent) attach	" Indication form ed. Use of a Customer	registered attorney or 2 registered patent att listed, no name will b	gle firm (having as a me agent) and the names o cencys or agents. If no r e printed.	if up to	
3. ASSIGNEE NAME /	AND RESIDENCE DAT.	A TO BE PRINTED OF	N THE PATENT (print or ty	/pe)		
PLEASE NOTE: Us recordation as set for (A) NAME OF ASSI		ified below, no assign pletion of this form is N	ce data will appear on the IOT a substitute for filing at (8) RESIDENCE: (CIT			locument has been filed for
Senju Pharmaceu			Osaka, Japa		(330.4)	
*						
Please check the approp	ciate assignee category or	categories (will not be	printed on the patent): 👃	Individual II Corpe	eation or other private go	oup entity 🍳 Government
4a. The following fee(s)  A lissue Fee			4b. Payment of Fee(s): (Ple			shown above)
	No small emity discount   # of Copies		Payment by credit co The Director is heret overpayment, to Dep	ud, Form PTO 2038 is a sy authorized to charge t osit Account Number	ntached he required fee(s), any d 13-0975 (enclose i	eficiency, or credits any in extra copy of this form).
5. Change in Entity St.	atus (fran status indicate	d ahrve)	·······	······	······	······
000	ing micro entity status. So		fee payment in the mice	a entity amount will not	be accepted at the risk o	O/SB/15A and 15B), issue fapplication abandonment.
	ng small entity status. See		to be a notification of to	ss of entitlement to mici	ro entity status.	cing this box will be taken
Applicant changi	ng to regular undiscounce ////arrep.//	र्षे fee status. Digitally signed by	NOTE: Checking this be wanted, the characteristics.	ox will be taken to be a : de.	notification of loss of em	itlement to small or micro
NOTE: This form must	be signed in accordance	xiin 3 Carleila ana 1	t The May 17 CER 1.4 for sign		certifications.	
Authorized Signature	Cheek, Jr./	email≒wcheek@w Date: 2014.01.22 1	renderoth.com, c=US 3:39:24 -05'00'	Date Janua	ry 22, 2014	
Typed or printed nan	w Warren M. Chee	tc		Registration No.	33,367	

Page 20 of 281

Electronic Patent A	<b>\</b> pp	olication Fee	Transm	ittal				
Application Number:	136	587242						
Filing Date:	28-	Nov-2012						
Title of Invention:		UEOUS LIQUID PRE OMOBENZOYL)PHE			)-3-(4-			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Shirou SAWA							
Filer:	Wa	rren M. Cheek Jr./D	onna King					
Attorney Docket Number:	2012_5420							
Filed as Large Entity								
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees								
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)			
Basic Filing:								
Pages:								
Claims:								
Miscellaneous-Filing:								
Petition:								
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:								
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:								
Utility Appl Issue Fee		1501	1	960	960			
Extension-of-Time: Page 21 of 281								

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
	Tot	al in USD	(\$)	960

Electronic Ac	knowledgement Receipt
EFS ID:	17989977
Application Number:	13687242
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1577
Title of Invention:	AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Shirou SAWA
Customer Number:	513
Filer:	Warren M. Cheek Jr./ann LEVEILLE
Filer Authorized By:	Warren M. Cheek Jr.
Attorney Docket Number:	2012_5420
Receipt Date:	22-JAN-2014
Filing Date:	28-NOV-2012
Time Stamp:	16:00:57
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

## **Payment information:**

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Credit Card
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$960
RAM confirmation Number	2548
Deposit Account	230975
Authorized User	CHEEK JR., WARREN M.

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)

চিন্তুপ্ৰ প্রন্যা পূর্ববাদা পূর্ববাদান প্রত্বাদান পূর্ববাদান প্রত্বাদান প্রত

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

## File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	AttachA_IF.pdf	522364 38f9217f43982b65db57cb8acc9e13a27ad3 8615	no	1

#### Warnings:

The PDF file has been signed with a digital signature and the legal effect of the document will be based on the contents of the file not the digital signature.

	•			
In	ıτo	rm	atı	on

2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30913	no	2
2	ree worksneet (3000)	· ·	f4efd9fade24378f9d8990d477a5c298f54fd 089	no	2

#### Warnings:

#### Information:

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents,
characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a

Total Files Size (in bytes):

553277

Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Named Inventor : Attorney Docket No. 2012-5420

Shirou SAWA : Confirmation No. 1577

Serial No. 13/687,242 : Group Art Unit 1627

Filed November 28, 2012 : Examiner Layla Soroush

AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION : Mail Stop: AMENDMENT

CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-

BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID

## **INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT**

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

#### Sir/Madam:

Pursuant to the provisions of 37 CFR 1.56, 1.97 and 1.98, Applicant requests consideration of the information listed on attached Form PTO/SB/08.

1a. [] This Information Disclosure Statement is submitted:

within three months of the filing date (or of entry into the National Stage) of the aboveentitled application, **or** 

before the mailing of a first Office Action on the merits or the mailing of a first Office Action after the filing of an RCE,

and thus no certification and/or fee is required.

1b. [] This Information Disclosure Statement is submitted

after the events of above paragraph 1a and prior to the mailing date of a final Office Action or a Notice of Allowance or an action which otherwise closes prosecution in the application, and thus:

- (1) [] the certification of paragraph 2 below is provided, or
- (2) [] the fee of \$180.00 (\$90.00 for small entity) specified in 37 CFR 1.17(p) is enclosed.
- 1c. [X] This Information Disclosure Statement is submitted:

after the mailing date of a final Office Action or Notice of Allowance or action which otherwise closes prosecution in the application, and prior to payment of the issue fee, and thus:

the certification of paragraph 2 below is provided, <u>and</u> the fee of \$180.00 (\$90.00 for small entity) specified in 37 CFR 1.17(p) is enclosed.

## 2. It is hereby certified

- a. [] that each item of information contained in this Information Disclosure

  Statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a

  counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of
  the Statement (37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(1)), or
- b. [X] that no item of information contained in the Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, was known to any individual designated in §1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the Statement (37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(2)).
- 3. For each non-English language reference listed on the attached Form PTO/SB/08, reference is made to one or more of the following:
  - a. [] a full or partial English language translation submitted herewith,
  - b. [] an International Search Report submitted herewith,
  - c. [] a foreign patent office search report or office action (in the English language) submitted herewith,

- d. [] the concise explanation contained in the specification of the present application at page,
- e. [] the concise explanation set forth in the attached English language abstract,
- f. [] the concise explanation set forth below or on a separate sheet attached to the reference:
- 4. [] A foreign patent office search report citing one or more of the references is enclosed.
- 5. [] Statement Under 37 CFR 1.704(d) Each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement: (i) Was first cited in any communication from a patent office in a counterpart foreign or international application or from the office, and this communication was not received by any individual designated in § 1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement; or (ii) Is a communication that was issued by a patent office in a counterpart foreign or international application or by the Office, and this communication was not received by any individual designated in § 1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement.

Respectfully submitted,

/Warren M. Jr./ Cheek, Jr./

Digitally signed by /Warren M. Cheek, Jr./ DN: cn=/Warren M. Cheek, Jr./, o, ou, email=wcheek@wenderoth.com, C=US Date: 2014.01.17 13:07:05 -05'00'

Warren M. Cheek Registration No. 33,367 Attorney for Applicant

WMC/dlk Washington, D.C. 20005-1503 Telephone (202) 721-8200 Facsimile (202) 721-8250 January 17, 2014

Sheet 1 of 1			INFORM	AATION DISCL	OSURE STAT	EMENT			
			ATTY DOCKET NO. 2012-5420 SERIAL NO. 13/687,242						
I	PATENT AN	RTMENT OF COMMERCE ND TRADEMARK OFFICE NCIES CITED DV APPLIC	Е	FIRST NAMED Shirou SAWA	) INVENTOR		1		
	(Use sev	NCES CITED BY APPLIC. eral sheets if necessary) ed to PTO: January 17, 201	. ,	FILING DATE November 28, 20			GROUP 1627		
				U.S. PATENT	DOCUMENTS				
*EXAMINER INITIAL		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME		CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE
	AA	4,910,225	3/1990		Ogawa et al.				
	AB	6,274,609	8/2001		Yasueda et al.				
	AC								
	AD								
	AE								
	AF								
	AG								
	АН								
	AI								
				FOREIGN PATE	ENT DOCUMENT	`S			
		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	YE	TRANSLA	TION NO
	BA	0 306 984	3/1989	EP					
	ВВ								
	ВС								
	BD								
	BE								
			OTHER DOCUME	ENT(S) (Including A	1uthor, Title, Date,	, Pertinent Pages, E	tc.)		
	CA	H. Scott et al., "Con Nonionic Surfactan Interface Science, V	nt, Octoxynol 9	(Triton X-100)					f a Conventional ournal of Colloid and
	СВ								
	СС								
	CD								
EXAMINER					DATE CONSII	DERED			

11 Publication number:

**0 306 984** A1

(12)

## **EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION**

- (21) Application number: 88114804.3
- (1) Int. Cl.4: A61K 9/06 , A61K 47/00

- 2 Date of filing: 09.09.88
- Priority: 11.09.87 US 96173
- Date of publication of application:15.03.89 Bulletin 89/11
- Designated Contracting States:

  AT BE CH DE FR GB IT LI LU NL SE
- 71 Applicant: SYNTEX (U.S.A.) INC. 3401 Hillview Avenue Palo Alto, California 94304(US)
- Inventor: Roger Fu, Cherng-Chyi 14050 Shadow Oaks Way Saratoga California 95070(US) Inventor: Lidgate, Deborah M. 325 Arboleda Drive Los Altos California 94022(US)
- Representative: Barz, Peter, Dr. et al Patentanwälte Dr. V. Schmied-Kowarzik Dipl.-Ing. G. Dannenberg Dr. P. Weinhold Dr. D. Gudel Dipl.-Ing. S. Schubert Dr. P. Barz Siegfriedstrasse 8
  D-8000 München 40(DE)
- Preservative system forophthalmic formulations.
- Stable, clear, antimicrobially effective, ophthalmic formulations include an ophthalmologically effective amount of a drug, especially a -COOH group-containing drug or a NSAID, and a preservative system formed of a quaternary ammonium preservative and a nonionic surfactant, all in an aqueous vehicle. These formulations are useful for treating diseases that are either caused by, associated with or accompanied by inflammatory processes, including, among others, glaucoma, cystoid macular edema, uveitis, diabetic retinopathy, and conjunctivitis, or any trauma caused by eye surgery or eye injury.

EP 0 306 984 A1

#### EP 0 306 984 A1

#### PRESERVATIVE SYSTEM FOR OPHTHALMIC FORMULATIONS

The present invention relates to improved ophthalmic formulations, particularly to ophthalmic formulations for anti-inflammatory drugs, and specifically to an improved preservative system for ophthalmic formulations of carboxyl ("-COOH") group-containing drugs, especially non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs ("NSAIDs").

The invention also relates to methods of using these formulations for treating diseases that are either caused by, associated with or accompanied by inflammatory processes, including, among others, glaucoma, cystoid macular edema, uveitis, diabetic retinopathy, and conjunctivitis, or any trauma caused by eye surgery or eye injury.

The topical use of NSAIDs, particularly pyrrolo pyrroles, in the treatment of ophthalmic diseases was first taught in U.S. Patent No. 4,454,151, where NSAID compounds (such as those described in U.S. Patents 4,089,969; 4,232,038; 4,087,539 and 4,097,579) were exemplified in formulation with NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>•H<sub>2</sub>O, Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>•H<sub>2</sub>O, NaCl, benzalkonium chloride ("BAC") and sterilized water. While the formulations described in the '151 patent were efficacious, an insoluble complex was found to form between the NSAID and the BAC. The formulations became cloudy or turbid and did not, therefore, have the stability desired for shelf life in commercial applications. A reasonable minimum shelf life (that is, the time during which a solution remains clear and retains its pharmaceutical activity) is at least about one year, representing sufficient time to package, ship, and store a formulation without having to replace expired stock too frequently. The solutions of the present invention have shown a shelf life of at least one year. Thus, the present invention entails an improvement over the formulations described in the '151 patent.

In general, an opthalmic formulation contains an active compound and various ophthalmologically acceptable excipients, in the form of a solution, an ointment, a suspension, etc. An excipient is ophthalmologically acceptable if it is non-irritating to the eye and if its active ingredient penetrates the blood-aqueous barrier and/or diffuses through the various ocular substructures to the site where it is pharmacologically active. The excipients can include a tonicifier, a preservative, a surfactant, a buffering system, a chelating agent, a viscosity agent as well as other stabilizing agents. Ophthalmic formulations must be sterile, and if intended for multiple dosing regimens, must be preserved with an effective anti-microbial agent.

Organo-mercurials (e.g., thimerosal, phenylmercuric acetate and phenylmercuric nitrate) have been used extensively as the preservative in ophthalmic solutions. These compounds, however, pose difficulties due to potential mercury toxicity as well as poor chemical stability. Benzalkonium chloride, a quaternary ammonium compound, has been widely used in ophthalmic solutions, and is considered to be the preservative of choice. However, BAC has typically been considered to be incompatible with anionic drugs (e.g., salicylates or nitrates, etc.), forming insoluble complexes which cause the solution to become cloudy or turbid. Such a complex between the anionic drug and benzalkonium chloride can cause a decrease in the pharmaceutical activity of the anionic drug.

Many NSAIDs (such as ketorolac, indomethacin, flurbiprofen and diclofenac) are being developed for ocular use because of their activity as anti-inflammatory agents including their ability to prevent cystoid macular edema.

In the past, as in the case with other ophthalmic drugs that contain a -COOH group, antiinflammatory solutions of NSAIDs for occular use have proven to be incompatible with quaternary ammonium compounds such as BAC. This incompatibility is due to the fact that the -COOH group can form a complex with the quaternary ammonium compounds, rendering the preservative less available to serve its function, and reducing the activity of the active ingredient. Indomethacin ophthalmic formulations have been prepared, however, these are suspensions, not solutions. Ocufen Ophthalmic solution, an NSAID (flurbiprofen) approved by the FDA for ophthalmic use, incorporates thirmerosal (with EDTA) as its preservative system. In U.S. patent 4,454,151 there is a disclosure of an ophthalmic formulation using ketorolac, benzalkonium chloride (as the preservative) and polysorbate 80, however the solution became cloudy or turbid after a short period of time.

It has remained desired to provide a stable, clear, antimicrobially effective ophthalmic formulation with a prolonged shelf life for -COOH group containing ophthalmic drugs, especially NSAIDs, using BAC as the preservative.

It has now been discovered that stable, clear and antimicrobially effective, NSAID-containing ophthalmic formulations can be prepared which include a quaternary ammonium preservative. These solutions have an improved shelf life, exhibiting no cloudiness or turbidity over extended periods.

In one aspect of the invention, these compositions include an ophthalmologically effective amount of a NSAID, a quaternary ammonium preservative and a stabilizing amount of an ethoxylated octylphenol as a nonionic surfactant, all in an aqueous vehicle.

Another aspect is an ophthalmic composition including an ophthalmologically effective amount of a NSAID, a quaternary ammonium preservative and a stabilizing amount of an ethoxylated octylphenol as a nonionic surfactant.

Another aspect is an ophthalmic composition including an ophthalmologically effective amount of a NSAID, benzalkonium chloride as a preservative and a stabilizing amount of an ethoxylated octylphenol as a nonionic surfactant.

Another aspect is an ophthalmic composition including an ophthalmologically effective amount of a NSAID, benzalkonium chloride as a preservative and a stabilizing amount of Octoxynol 40 as a nonionic surfactant.

Another aspect is an ophthalmic composition including an ophthalmologically effective amount of ketorolac or an isomer, an ester, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, benzalkonium chloride as a preservative and a stabilizing amount of Octoxynol 40 as a nonionic surfactant.

In another aspect of the invention, methods for treating ophthalmic diseases in mammals using the ophthalmic pharmaceutical formulations of the invention are also disclosed. These diseases are those that are either caused by, associated with or accompanied by inflammatory processes, including, among others, glaucoma, cystoid macular edema, uveitis, diabetic retinopathy and conjunctivitis, or any trauma caused by eye surgery or eye injury.

#### Definitions

25

зо `

35

As used herein, the term "NSAID" means an ophthalmologically acceptable non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug. The NSAID's include, for example, flurbiprofen, ketorolac, diclofenac, indomethacin, and the isomers, esters, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

As used herein, the term "q.s." means adding a quantity sufficient to achieve a state function, e.g., to bring a solution to the desired volume (i.e., 100%).

As used herein, the term "treatment" or "treating" means any treatment of a disease in a mammal, including:

- (i) preventing the disease, that is, causing the clinical symptoms of the disease not to develop;
- (ii) inhibiting the disease, that is, arresting the development of clinical symptoms; and/or
- (iii) relieving the disease, that is, causing the regression of clinical symptoms.

As used herein, the term "effective amount" means a dosage sufficient to provide treatment for the disease state being treated. This will vary depending on the patient, the disease and the treatment being effected.

As used herein, the term "antimicrobially effective" means ability to withstand the U.S. Pharmacopia antimicrobial challenge.

As used herein, the term "surfactant" means a nonionic surfactant, preferably ethoxylated octylphenol compounds as described below.

As used herein, the term "quaternary ammonium preservative" means a quaternary ammonium compound such as described below.

As used herein, the term "stabilizing" means keeping a formulation clear and antimicrobially effective for its minimum reasonable shelf life, e.g., at least one year.

#### Formulations

50

45

The formulations of the present invention include an NSAID active agent in an effective amount for ophthalmic treatment, a quaternary ammonium preservative, a stabilizing amount of an ethoxylated octylphenol as a nonionic surfactant, optionally including other excipients such as a chelating agent, a tonicifier, a buffering system, a viscosity agent as well as other stabilizing agents. Ophthalmic solutions and suspensions typically contain an aqueous vehicle rather than an oily vehicle. Ophthalmic formulations must be sterile, and if intended for multiple dosing regimens, must be antimicrobially effective for their minimum reasonable shelf life, e.g., at least one year, and preferably two to three years or more. The ingredients used in the formulations of the present invention are typically commerically available or can be made by

methods readily known to those skilled in the art.

10

15

25

30

35

40

45

50

Pharmaceutical ophthalmic formulations typically contain an effective amount, e.g., 0.001% to 10% wt/vol., preferably 0.002% to 5% wt/vol, most preferably 0.005% to 1% wt/vol of an active ingredient (e.g., the NSAID of the present invention). The amount of active ingredient will vary with the particular formulation and the disease state for which it is intended. The total concentration of solutes should be such that, if possible, the resulting solution is isotonic with the lacrimal fluid (though this is not absolutely necessary) and has a pH in the range of 6 to 8.

The formulations of the present invention are prepared as solutions incorporating the above-described ingredients within the following approximate ranges:

Ingredient	Amount
Active Agent Preservative Surfactant Other Excipients	0.001% to 10.0% wt/vol.; 0.001% to 1.0% wt/vol.; 0.001% to 1.0% wt/vol.; 0% to 10.0% wt/vol.; and
Purified Water	q.s. to 100%.

Optional other excipients, such as a chelating agent and a tonicifier, are used in the following approximate proportions:

Ingredient	Amount
Chelating agent Tonicifier 1N NaOH or 1N HCl	0.01% to 1.0%wt/vol.; q.s. to achieve isotonicity with lacrimal fluid; and q.s. to adjust pH to 6.0 to 8.0.

In a preferred ophthalmic NSAID solution, the ingredients are combined in the following proportions:

Ingredient	Amount
NSAID BAC (50% aq. soln.) Octoxynol 40 (70% aq. soln.) EDTA Na <sub>2</sub> NaCl 1N NaOH or 1N HCl Purified Water	0.002% to 5.0% wt/vol.; 0.002% to 1.0% wt/vol.; 0.001% to 1.0% wt/vol.; 0.01% to 1.0% wt/vol.; q.s. for isotonicity with lacrimal fluid; q.s. to adjust pH to 7.4±0.4; and q.s. to 100%.

In another preferred ophthalmic NSAID solution, the ingredients are combined in the following proportions:

Ingredient	Amount
NSAID BAC (50% aq. soln.) Octoxynol 40 (70% aq. soln.) EDTA Na <sub>2</sub> NaCl 1N NaOH or 1N HCl Purified Water	0.005% to 1.0% wt/vol.; 0.002% to 1.0% wt/vol.; 0.001% to 1.0% wt/vol.; 0.01% to 1.0% wt/vol.; q.s. for isotonicity with lacrimal fluid; q.s. to adjust pH to 7.4±0.4; and q.s. to 100%.

In a more preferred ophthalmic NSAID solution, the ingredients are combined in the following proportions:

Ingredient	Amount
NSAID BAC (50% aq. soln.) Octoxynol 40 (70% aq. soln.) EDTA Na <sub>2</sub> NaCl 1N NaOH or 1N HCl Purified Water	0.50% wt/vol.; 0.02% wt/vol.; 0.01% wt/vol.; 0.10% wt/vol.; q.s. for isotonicity with lacrimal fluid; q.s. to adjust pH to 7.4±0.4; and q.s. to 100%.

10

20

40

45

50

5

The invention relates primarily to formulations having as the active agent ophthalmologically acceptable drugs (including the isomers, esters and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof) that can form a complex with a quaternary ammonium compound, particularly NSAIDs and drugs with a carboxyl group.

NSAIDs useful in the practice of this invention include, for example, ketorolac (and the other compounds described as being ophthalmologically effective in U.S. Patent No. 4,454,151 to Waterbury, issued June 12, 1984, the pertinent portions of which are incorporated herein by reference), indomethacin, flurbiprofen sodium, and diclofenac, including the isomers, esters and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Preservatives useful in the formulations of the present invention include quaternary ammonium compounds, such as cetyltrimethylammonium bromide, cetylpyridinium chloride and benzalkonium chloride, preferably, benzalkonium chloride.

The nonionic surfactants useful in the formulations of the present invention are preferably ethoxylated octylphenol compounds, such as octylphenoxypoly-(ethyleneoxy)ethanols, more preferably, a homologous series of surfactants sold under the trade name Igepal CA with a numerical suffix indicating the mole ratio of ethylene oxide to octylphenol, the ratio being 3 to 40. Examples include Octoxynol 9, Octoxynol 12, Octoxynol 13, and Octoxynol 40, and most preferably Octoxynol 40, manufactured and sold by GAF under the trade name Igepal CA897 (a 70% aqueous solution of Octoxynol 40).

Among the optional excipients, the chelating agents useful in the formulations of the present invention include 8-hydroxyquinoline sulfate, citric acid, and preferably disodium edetate. Under certain conditions, the chelating agent may also enhance the anti-microbial effect due to its ability to render essential metal ions unavailable to the microbes.

Buffering systems optionally useful in the formulations of the present invention are based on, for example, citrate, borate, or phosphate.

Tonicifiers optionally useful in the formulations of the present invention include dextrose, potassium chloride and/or sodium chloride, preferably sodium chloride.

Viscosity agents optionally useful in the formulations of the present invention include the cellulose derivatives such as hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, and hydroxyethylcellulose.

Other optional excipients useful in the formulations of the present invention include stabilizing agents such as antioxidants, e.g., sodium metabisulfate and ascorbic acid, depending on the NSAID used.

These formulations are prepared by dissolving the solutes (e.g., the NSAID, the preservative, the surfactant, the chelating agent, and the buffering agent) in a suitable quantity of water, adjusting the pH to about 6 to 8, preferably 6.8 to 8.0 and most preferably 7.4, making a final volume adjustment to 100% with additional water, and sterilizing the preparation using any suitable method known to those in the art.

It has been discovered that ophthalmic formulations incorporating the preservative system of the invention are physically stable (i.e., remain clear) and functionally stable (i.e., remain antimicrobially effective) for at least the minimum reasonable shelf life of such products.

#### Preferred Formulations

The preferred preservative system of the invention includes a quaternary ammonium preservative and a stabilizing amount of a nonionic surfactant.

The preferred ophthalmic formulation of the invention includes a NSAID active agent in an effective amount for ophthalmic treatment and an antimicrobially effective amount of the above-described preferred preservative system.

The preferred preservative of the invention is benzalkonium chloride.

The preferred surfactant of the invention is Octoxynol 40, especially when combined with benzalkonium

chloride as the preservative.

The preferred chelating agent of the invention is disodium edetate, especially when combined with benzalkonium chloride as the preservative and Octoxynol 40 as the nonionic surfactant.

The preferred ophthalmic solutions of the invention include a NSAID, benzalkonium chloride, Octoxynol 40 and disodium edetate.

A preferred ophthalmic NSAID solution, the ingredients are combined in the following proportions:

Ingredient	Amount
NSAID BAC (50% aq. soln.) Octoxynol 40 (70% aq. soln.) EDTA Na <sub>2</sub> NaCl 1N NaOH or 1N HCl Purified Water	0.002% to 5.0% wt/vol.; 0.002% to 1.0% wt/vol.; 0.001% to 1.0% wt/vol.; 0.01% to 1.0% wt/vol.; q.s. for isotonicity with lacrimal fluid; q.s. to adjust pH to 7.4±0.4; and q.s. to 100%.

Another preferred ophthalmic NSAID solution, the ingredients are combined in the following proportions:

Ingredient	Amount
NSAID BAC (50% aq. soln.) Octoxynol 40 (70% aq. soln.) EDTA Na <sub>2</sub> NaCl 1N NaOH or 1N HCl Purified Water	0.005% to 1.0% wt/vol.; 0.002% to 1.0% wt/vol.; 0.001% to 1.0% wt/vol.; 0.01% to 1.0% wt/vol.; q.s. for isotonicity with lacrimal fluid; q.s. to adjust pH to 7.4±0.4; and q.s. to 100%.

A preferred ophthalmic NSAID solution has the following formulation:

Ingredient	Amount
NSAID BAC (50% aq. soln.) Octoxynol 40 (70% aq. soln.) EDTA Na <sub>2</sub> NaCl 1N NaOH or 1N HCl Purified Water	0.50% wt/vol. 0.02% wt/vol. 0.01% wt/vol. 0.10% wt/vol. q.s. for isotonicity with lacrimal fluid q.s. to adjust pH to 7.4±0.4 q.s. to 100%

Most preferred is the ophthalmic solution according to the above formulation wherein the NSAID is Ketorolac Tromethamine or an isomer thereof.

#### Utility and Administration

This invention is directed to NSAID ophthalmic formulations and a method useful for treating ophthalmic diseases in mammals. These diseases are either caused by, associated with or accompanied by inflammatory processes, including, among others, glaucoma, cystoid macular edema, uveitis, diabetic retinopathy and conjunctivitis, or any trauma caused by eye surgery or eye injury.

The method of this invention is both curative and preventative. Where applied, for example, presurgically or immediately post-traumatically, i.e. before inflammation develops, it prevents development of inflammation. When applied directly to the eye suffering from any of the named ophthalmic diseases, it supresses already developed inflammatory processes.

Ophthalmic formulations are typically administered by topical application to the eyelids or for instillation into the space (cul-de-sac) between the eyeball and the eyelids, of topically applied ophthalmic solutions,

6

Page 34 of 281

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

suspensions or ointments, or by subconjunctival injection.

The dosage level will, of course, depend on the concentration of the drops, the condition of the subject and the individual magnitude of responses to treatment. However, typical dosage ranges might be about 2 to 10 drops of 0.5% solution of active ingredient per day.

For a more detailed discussion of ophthalmic formulations, their preparation and administration, see Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 15th Ed., pages 1489-1504, (1975).

#### Testing

10

20

5

Ophthalmic formulations such as the solutions of the present invention are typically tested for physical stability, chemical stability, and preservative efficacy, both when they are first manufactured and after a fixed period of time (e.g., after two years). They are generally considered to be safe and clinically acceptable if proven to be well tolerated in the eye.

Physical stability is determined by observation of a solution after expiration of a fixed period of time. A solution is considered to be physically stable if its appearance (e.g., color and clarity) does not change and if the pH remain constant, within acceptable limits. Chemical stability involves a routine chemical analysis of the solution, to be sure that its active ingredient and the excipients have not changed after a fixed period of time.

Preservative efficacy is tested by the procedure described in the U.S. Pharmacopia Compendiary, whereby a solution is challenged with a microbe and a determination is made as to whether the microbe survives in it.

The following examples are given to enable those skilled in the art to more clearly understand and to practice the present invention. They should not be considered as a limitation on the scope of the invention, but merely as being illustrative and representative thereof.

#### EXAMPLE 1

30

This example illustrates the preparation of a representative pharmaceutical formulation for ophthalmic administration containing the NSAID Ketorolac Tromethamine.

3	5	
_	_	

Ingredient	Amount
Ketorolac Tromethamine	0.50% wt/vol.
BAC (50% aq. soln.)	0.02% wt/vol.
Octoxynol 40 (70% aq. soln.)	0.01% wt/vol.
EDTA Na <sub>2</sub>	0.10% wt/vol.
NaCl	0.79% wt/vol.

40

45

50

The above ingredients are mixed, adding purified water until they are dissolved, the pH is adjusted to 7.4±0.4 and the balance of the formulation is made up with purified water, adding a quantity sufficient to make 100% volume. The solution is then sterilized.

Other NSAIDs or their isomers, salts or esters, such as those described above, can be used as the active compound in the preparation of the formulation of this example.

#### **EXAMPLE 2**

55

This example illustrates the preparation of a representative pharmaceutical formulation for ophthalmic administration containing the NSAID Ketorolac Tromethamine.

7

#### EP 0 306 984 A1

Ingredient	Amount
Ketorolac Tromethamine	0.50% wt/vol.
BAC (50% aq. soln.)	0.02% wt/vol.
Octoxynol 40 (70% aq. soln.)	0.02% wt/vol.
EDTA Na <sub>2</sub>	0.20% wt/vol.
NaCl	0.79% wt/vol.

The above ingredients are mixed, adding purified water until they are dissolved, the pH is adjusted to 7.4±0.4 and the balance of the formulation is made up with purified water, adding a quantity sufficient to make 100% volume. The solution is then sterilized.

Other NSAIDs or their isomers, salts or esters, such as those described above, can be used as the active compound in the preparation of the formulation of this example.

#### EXAMPLE 3

This example illustrates the preparation of a representative pharmaceutical formulation for ophthalmic administration containing the NSAID Ketorolac Tromethamine.

Ingredient	Amount
Ketorolac Tromethamine BAC (50% aq. soln.) Octoxynol 40 (70% aq. soln.) EDTA Na <sub>2</sub> NaCl	0.10% wt/vol. 0.004% wt/vol. 0.004% wt/vol. 0.05% wt/vol. 0.88% wt/vol.

The above ingredients are mixed, adding purified water until they are dissolved, the pH is adjusted to 7.4±0.4 and the balance of the formulation is made up with purified water, adding a quantity sufficient to make 100% volume. The solution is then sterilized.

Other NSAIDs their isomers, salts or esters, such as those described above, can be used as the active compound in the preparation of the formulation of this example.

#### **EXAMPLE 4**

This example illustrates the preparation of a representative pharmaceutical formulation for ophthalmic administration containing the NSAID flurbiprofen sodium.

Ingredient	Amount
Flurbiprofen Sodium BAC (50% aq. soln.) Octoxynol 40 (70% aq. soln.) EDTA Na <sub>2</sub> NaCl	0.03% wt/vol. 0.02% wt/vol. 0.01% wt/vol. 0.10% wt/vol. 0.90% wt/vol.

The above ingredients are mixed, adding purified water until they are dissolved, the pH is adjusted to 7.4±0.4 and the balance of the formulation is made up with purified water, adding a quantity sufficient to make 100% volume. The solution is then sterilized.

Other ophthalmic drugs and NSAIDs, such as those described above, can be used as the active compound in the preparation of the formulation of this example.

8

Page 36 of 281

5

15

25

30

40

45

50

55

#### EXAMPLE 5

Physical stability of the formulations of the present invention is measured by preparing clear formulations, in the concentrations shown in the table below, sealing them in sterilized containers, and observing the clarity of the solution after a period of one month and again after five months. Solutions that remain clear are considered stable in this procedure.

The formulations of the present invention have proven to be stable when tested in accordance with the above procedure. Formulations using surfactants other than the nonionic surfactants of the invention did not remain clear and were not stable.

Three surfactants were evaluated for their ability to dissolve the ketorolac - benzalkonium chloride complex and maintain a physically clear solution over an extended period of time. The three surfactants tested were: Octoxynol 40; Polysorbate 80 (Tween 80); and Myrj 52. Two concentrations of each surfactant were incorporated into the ophthalmic formulation, and these were placed at various temperatures for future visual observations.

	Octoxy	nol 40	Twe	en 80	Myrj	52
1 month	0.004%	0.02%	0.0035%	0.01%	0.0015%	0.01%
60°C 40°C RT 4-40°C	clear clear clear clear	clear clear clear clear	clear very turbid turbid turbid	clear very turbid turbid turbid	clear turbid clear clear	clear turbid clear clear
5 month						
60°C 40°C RT	clear clear clear	clear clear clear	clear turbid turbid	clear turbid turbid	clear turbid turbid	clear turbid turbid

At the 5 month time period it was apparent that the Octoxynol 40 surfactant was superior to the other two surfactants. At 5 months, Tween 80 and Myrj 52 displayed turbidity when stored at RT. The presence of turbidity suggested the inability to solubilize a precipitate formation between the Ketorolac moiety and benzalkonium chloride.

A further study has shown a 2 year shelf life for the ophthalmic formulation. Precipitate formation and turbidity are not a problem with this formulation. Preservative efficacy is maintained throughout the 2 year shelf life.

#### **EXAMPLE 6**

Preservative efficacy of the formulations of the present invention is measured by preparing formulations, e.g., according to the foregoing Examples, and subjecting them to the U.S. Pharmacopia antimicrobial challenge.

The formulations of the present invention demonstrate preservative efficacy when tested in accordance with the above procedure.

#### **EXAMPLE 7**

The objective of this clinical efficacy study was to compare the effectiveness and safety of ketorolac with a control solution in reducing inflammation following cataract removal and intraocular lens implantation. All patients underwent an extracapsular cataract extraction with intraocular lens implantation 1 day following initiation of treatment.

Ophthalmic examinations were performed preoperatively (within 3 weeks of surgery) and during the first

20

25

30

40

45

50

#### EP 0 306 984 A1

week (postoperative days 1 to 3), second week (postoperative days 4 through 12), and third week (postoperative days 15 through 27) or treatment. Particular attention was given to signs and symptoms consistent with inflammation. Among the ocular characteristics assessed on a scale of none, mild, moderate, or severe were: lid edema, corneal edema, conjunctival injections, ciliary flush, and the presence of cells and flare in the anterior chamber.

Fluorophotometry: Anterior segment inflammation (i.e., iritis, cyclitis, iridocyclitis) is by definition a disruption of the blood-aqueous barrier. When inflammation is present, a careful slit lamp examination will reveal cells and flare within the anterior chamber of the eye. The clinical grading of cells and flare is a measure of degree of anterior segment inflammation; but consistent grading of these observations is difficult, even by experts.

Ocular fluorophotometry is based on the fact that the blood-aqueous barrier becomes permeable to intravascular cells and proteinaceous fluid (explaining the observed cells and flare) and also to intravascular fluorescein. Furthermore, the appearance of fluorescein within the anterior chamber is a more sensitive indication of the breakdown of the blood-aqueous barrier than the gross observation of cells and flare, and is consistently quantifiable. For these reasons, a Flurortron® Master (Coherent, Sunnyvale, California), complete with software modifications designed for this study was used. Following oral administration of fluorescein, the fluorophotometer was used to determine the integrity of the aqueous barrier by measuring the concentration of fluorescein in the anterior chamber.

The fluorophotometry data were analyzed using the Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test or analysis of variance (ANOVA) of rank-transformed data by calculating the percentage difference in fluorescein concentration between the patient's two eyes, according to the formula:

Percent difference = [(fluorescein concentration of operated eye - fluorescein concentration of unoperated eye)/fluorescein concentration of unoperated eye] x 100.

This calculation allowed and corrected for any interpatient variation in the timing and concentration of fluorescein administered.

129 patients began treatment for 21 days with either ketorolac or vehicle. In this study, the ketorolac formulation used was that illustrated in Example 1 above. During the first week 118 patients and during the second week 110 patients were evaluated for postoperative inflammation with ophthalmic examinations and fluorophotometry. During the third week, 83 patients were evaluated with ophthalmic examinations alone. At 2 weeks ketorolac provide significantly greater anti-inflammatory activity than the vehicle as measured by fluorophotometry (p = 0.019). When patients were excluded who had greater than 40% difference in fluorescein concentration between eyes at baseline, the p-value during week 2 rose to 0.06. In addition, the vehicle-treated patients had more ocular inflammation seen on slit lamp examination, e.g., eyelid edema (p = 0.001), conjunctival injection (p = 0.001), and Descemet folds (p = 0.002) than did the ketorolac-treated patients. Finally, there were significantly more complaints (p = 0.01) and more sever complaints consistent with ocular inflammation (photophobia, iritis, conjunctival injection) in the vehicle-treated group than in the ketorolac-treated group.

In summary, ketorolac solutions proved significantly superior to vehicle in treating postoperative inflammation as quantitated by fluorophotometry, by routine slit lamp examination, by patients having fewer and milder adverse events, and by infrequent need of additional corticosteroid therapy to control inflammation.

#### EXAMPLE 8

45

This was a double-blind, parallel comparison with vehicle to evaluate the efficacy of ketorolac 0.5% ophthalmic solution in reducing signs and symptoms of allergic conjunctivitis. Ketorolac 0.5% solution or a vehicle solution of the same pH and tonicity were instilled four times daily into the eyes of patients with allergic conjunctivitis (ocular itching with and without eosinophils seen in conjunctival scrapings) for 7 days.

Thirty patients with allergic conjunctivitis participated in the study. Following admission to the study, patients reported to the investigator for baseline, mid-week, and final one-week examinations. At each of these visits, patients received ophthalmic examinations (visual acuity, external eye exam using slit lamp biomicroscopy, measurement of intraocular pressure, and undilated ophthalmoscopic examination). Laboratory tests included a conjunctival scraping performed at baseline and the final exam.

All patients completed the study. There were no adverse events or toxicities in patients treated with vehicle while stinging on one occasion was reported from ketorolac 0.5% ophthalmic solution. Ketorolac treatment was associated with a decrease in free eosinophilic granules as compared to vehicle (p = 0.025

Fisher's Exact Test. two-tailed).

The results of this study show that ketorolac 0.5% ophthalmic solution applied four times daily for seven days produces a decrease in eosinophilic granules as compared to vehicle in the treatment of allergic conjunctivitis.

5

### EXAMPLE 9

This study was a double-blind, paired comparison design travel to evaluate the tolerance of ketorolac 0.5% ophthalmic solution and its vehicle in 26 healthy subjects. Solutions were instilled three times daily for 21 days. Complete ophthalmic examinations were done pretreatment and on days 3, 10, 17, 24 (2 days after ending treatment), and 45 (23 days after ending treatment). No statistically significant difference in symptoms (burning, stinging, itchiness, scratchiness, photophobia) or signs (tearing, ocular discharge, conjunctival vasodilation, chemosis, keratitis, fluorescein staining, Rose Bengal staining) was found between ketorolac and vehicle.

### EXAMPLE 10

20

An ocular formulation containing 5 mg/ml ketorolac tromethamine was administered at a dose of 0.1 ml/eye every one-half hour for a total of 12 doses to both eyes of 6 New Zealand albino rabbits. The formulation contained benzalkonium chloride as the preservative system. Two additional groups of animals served as saline and vehicle controls, respectively.

Eyes were examined after the last dose was administered and on days 1, 2, 3, and 6 following dosing. Results indicated that no eye irritation or toxicity resulted from ketorolac tromethamine administration.

While the present invention has been described with reference to the specific embodiments thereof, it should be understood by those skilled in the art that various changes may be made and equivalents may be substituted without departing from the true spirit and scope of the invention. In addition, many modifications may be made to adapt a particular situation, material, composition of matter, process, step or steps, to the objective, spirit and scope of the present invention. All such modifications are intended to be within the scope of the claims appended hereto.

35

#### Claims

- 1. An ophthalmic NSAID formulation comprising: a NSAID in an effective amount for ophthalmic treatment, a quaternary ammonium preservative, a stabilizing amount of a nonionic ethoxylated octylphenol surfactant, and an aqueous vehicle.
- 2. The ophthalmic NSAID formulation of Claim 1 wherein said quaternary ammonium preservative is benzalkonium chloride.
- 3. The ophthalmic NSAID formulation of any one of Claims 1 and 2 wherein said nonionic ethoxylated octylphenol surfactant is an octylphenoxypoly(ethyleneoxy)-ethanol with a mole ratio of ethylene oxide to octylphenol of between 3:1 and 40:1.
  - 4. The ophthalmic NSAID formulation of any one of Claims 1 to 3 wherein said nonionic ethoxylated octylphenol surfactant is Octoxynol 40.
    - 5. The ophthalmic NSAID formulation of any one of Claims 1 to 4 including disodium edetate.
  - 6. The ophthalmic NSAID formulation of any one of Claims 1 to 5 wherein said NSAID is selected from the group: ketorolac, indomethacin, flurbiprofen, and diclofenac, or their isomers, pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or esters.
    - 7. The ophthalmic NSAID formulation of any one of Claims 1 to 6 wherein said NSAID is Ketorolac Tromethamine.
    - 8. The ophthalmic NSAID formulation of any one of Claims 1 to 6 wherein said NSAID is the (1)-isomer of ketorolac or one of its pharmaceutically acceptable salts.
      - 9. The ophthalmic NSAID formulation of any one of Claims 1 to 8 comprising:

NSAID 0.001% to 10.0% wt/vol.;

Preservative 0.001% to 1.0% wt/vol.;

#### EP 0 306 984 A1

0.001% to 1.0% wt/vol.; Surfactant and a.s. to 100%. Purified Water 10. The ophthalmic NSAID formulation of Claim 9 including: Chelating agent 0.01% to 1.0%wt/vol.; q.s. to achieve isotonicity with lacrimal fluid; and Tonicifier q.s. to adjust pH to 6.0 to 8.0. 1N NaOH or 1N HCI 11. The ophthalmic NSAID formulation of Claim 10 comprising: NSAID 0.50% wt/vol.; 10 BAC(50% aq. soln.) 0.02% wt/vol.; Octoxynol 40 (70% aq. soln.) 0.01% wt/vol.; EDTA Na<sub>2</sub> 0.10% wt/vol.; 0.79% wt/vol.; NaCl 1N NaOH or 1N HCl q.s. to adjust pH to 7.4±0.4; and 15 Purified Water q.s. to 100%.

- 12. The ophthalmic NSAID formulation of Claim 14 wherein said NSAID is Ketorolac Tromethamine.
- 13. An antimicrobially effective preservative system for ophthalmologically acceptable, carboxyl groupcontaining drugs, said preservative system comprising a quaternary ammonium preservative and a stabilizing amount of anonionic ethoxylated octylphenol surfactant.
- 14. The preservative system of Claim 13 wherein said preservative is benzalkonium chloride and said surfactant is Octoxynol 40.
- 15. The use of a formulation of any one of Claims 1 to 12 for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment or prevention of ophthalmic diseases, particularly ocular inflammatory diseases.
- 16. The use of a preservative system of any one of Claims 13 and 14 for manufacture of a medicament for the treatment or prevention of ophthalmic diseases, particularly ocular inflammatory diseases.
  - 17. A process for the preparation of an ophthalmic NSAID formulation which comprises mixing 0.001% to 10.0% wt/vol. of an NSAID,

0.001% to 1.0% wt/vol. of a preservative,

0.001% to 1.0% wt/vol. of a nonionic ethoxylated octylphenol surfactant, and

30 Purified Water q.s. to 100%.

18. The process of Claim 17 which further comprises mixing 0.01% to 1.0%wt/vol. of a chelating agent, q.s. of a tonicifier to achieve isotonicity with lacrimal fluid, and g.s. of 1N NaOH or 1N HCl to adjust pH to 6.0 to 8.0.

35

20

40

45

50

55



# **EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT**

EP 88 11 4804

Category	Citation of document with indication of relevant passages		Relevant to claim	CLASSIFICATION OF THI APPLICATION (Int. Cl. 4)
Υ	DE-A-3 026 402 (SYNTEX * Claims; page 9, line lines 15-19	()	1-7,9-	A 61 K 9/06 A 61 K 47/00
Y	US-A-4 087 538 (J.B. P * Claims; column 2, lin column 3, lines 36-40,5	ies 34-36,47 <b>-</b> 51;	1-7,9-	
Y	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol 19th June 1978, page 16 Columbus, Ohio, US; M.T "Influence of (ethoxy)5 the antibacterial prope preservatives", & J. Ph 1977, 29(SUPPL., BR. Ph 1977), 67P * Abstract *	66, no. 183735c, NADIR et al.: coctyl phenon on erties of NARM. PHARMACOL.	1-7,9-	
A	WO-A-8 504 106 (J. COF * Claims 1-2,5,7 * 	RBIERE)	1-7,9- 16	TECHNICAL FIELDS SEARCHED (Int. Cl.4)
	The present search report has been dr	Date of completion of the search	SCAL	Examiner RPONI U.
X: pai Y: pai	E HAGUE  CATEGORY OF CITED DOCUMENTS  rticularly relevant if taken alone rticularly relevant if combined with another	E : earlier paten after the fili D : document ci	nciple underlying the	e invention lished on, or
A: tec	cument of the same category chnological background n-written disclosure	*****************		***************************************

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal					
Application Number:	130	587242			
Filing Date:	28	·Nov-2012			
Title of Invention:		UEOUS LIQUID PRE OMOBENZOYL)PHE			)-3-(4-
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Sh	rou SAWA			
Filer:	Wa	rren M. Cheek Jr./D	onna King		
Attorney Docket Number:	20	12_5420			
Filed as Large Entity					
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees					
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:					
Pages:					
Claims:					
Miscellaneous-Filing:					
Petition:					
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:					
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:					
Extension-of-Time:					

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
	Total in USD (\$)		180	

Electronic Ack	knowledgement Receipt
EFS ID:	17944031
Application Number:	13687242
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1577
Title of Invention:	AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Shirou SAWA
Customer Number:	513
Filer:	Warren M. Cheek Jr./ann leveille
Filer Authorized By:	Warren M. Cheek Jr.
Attorney Docket Number:	2012_5420
Receipt Date:	17-JAN-2014
Filing Date:	28-NOV-2012
Time Stamp:	14:18:02
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

# **Payment information:**

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Credit Card
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$180
RAM confirmation Number	595
Deposit Account	230975
Authorized User	CHEEK JR., WARREN M.

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)

চিন্তুপ্ৰ ব্ৰন্য শুকুৰ্বাtional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

# File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)	AttachZ1_IDS.pdf	186266	no	3
	Form (SB08)		e078c6768583bfde12b776471ecb5826c24 b83e8		
Warnings:					
Information					
This is not an U	SPTO supplied IDS fillable form				
The PDF file ha digital signatuı	s been signed with a digital signature and the. e.	ne legal effect of the document	will be based on the conte	nts of the file	not the
2	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)	AttachZ2_SB08.pdf	120345	no	1
	Form (SB08)	_ '	268b9fc8323e83fa8308e8df8108ea049dec b618		•
Warnings:					
Information					
This is not an U	SPTO supplied IDS fillable form				
The PDF file ha digital signatu	s been signed with a digital signature and the.	ne legal effect of the document	will be based on the conte	nts of the file	not the
3	Foreign Reference	AttachZBA.pdf	775776	no	13
	, c.c.g.,	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	d14702bcaa080ba72fd9c466b88870f4d45		1.3
Warnings:			9d208		13
Information			90208		13
			90208		13
4		AttachZCA.pdf	4779724	no	
	Non Patent Literature	AttachZCA.pdf		no	7
		AttachZCA.pdf	4779724 acd56775ad00351d84f658fec748de5ac3c3	no	
4	Non Patent Literature	AttachZCA.pdf	4779724 acd56775ad00351d84f658fec748de5ac3c3	no	
4 Warnings: Information:	Non Patent Literature		4779724 acd56775ad00351d84f658fec748de5ac3c3		7
4 Warnings:	Non Patent Literature	AttachZCA.pdf fee-info.pdf	4779724 acd56775ad00351d84f658fec748de5ac3c3 3eb9	no	

Total Files Size (in bytes):

5893065

Information:

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

## NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

513 7590 01/15/2014 WENDEROTH, LIND & PONACK, L.L.P. 1030 15th Street, N.W., Suite 400 East Washington, DC 20005-1503 EXAMINER

SOROUSH, LAYLA

ART UNIT PAPER NUMBER

DATE MAILED: 01/15/2014

1627

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
13/687,242	11/28/2012	Shirou SAWA	2012 5420	1577

TITLE OF INVENTION: AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	UNDISCOUNTED	\$960	\$0	\$0	\$960	04/15/2014

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

#### HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the ENTITY STATUS shown above. If the ENTITY STATUS is shown as SMALL or MICRO, verify whether entitlement to that entity status still applies.

If the ENTITY STATUS is the same as shown above, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

If the ENTITY STATUS is changed from that shown above, on PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, complete section number 5 titled "Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)".

For purposes of this notice, small entity fees are 1/2 the amount of undiscounted fees, and micro entity fees are 1/2 the amount of small entity fees

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

#### PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

### Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail Mail Stop ISSUE FEE

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450

Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 or Fax (571)-273-2885

maintenance fee notifications.

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission. CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address) Certificate of Mailing or Transmission
I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below. 7590 01/15/2014 WENDEROTH, LIND & PONACK, L.L.P. 1030 15th Street, N.W., Suite 400 East (Depositor's name Washington, DC 20005-1503 (Signature (Date APPLICATION NO. FILING DATE FIRST NAMED INVENTOR ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. CONFIRMATION NO. 13/687.242 11/28/2012 Shirou SAWA 2012 5420 1577 TITLE OF INVENTION: AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID PUBLICATION FEE DUE APPLN. TYPE ENTITY STATUS ISSUE FEE DUE PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE TOTAL FEE(S) DUE DATE DUE nonprovisional UNDISCOUNTED \$960 \$960 04/15/2014 **EXAMINER** ART UNIT CLASS-SUBCLASS SOROUSH, LAYLA 1627 514-619000 1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363). 2. For printing on the patent front page, list (1) The names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys ☐ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached. or agents OR, alternatively, (2) The name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed. "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. Use of a Customer Number is required. 3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type) PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment. (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY) (A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent): 🔲 Individual 📮 Corporation or other private group entity 🖵 Government 4a. The following fee(s) are submitted: 4b. Payment of Fee(s): (Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above) ☐ Issue Fee A check is enclosed. ☐ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached. ☐ Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted) The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credits any Advance Order - # of Copies overpayment, to Deposit Account Number 5. Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above) NOTE: Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms PTO/SB/15A and 15B), issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment. Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29 Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27  $\underline{NOTE}$ : If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status. <u>NOTE:</u> Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable. ☐ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status. NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications. Authorized Signature \_ Date

Page 48 of 281

Typed or printed name \_

Registration No. \_



# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS

P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

DATE MAILED: 01/15/2014

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
13/687,242	11/28/2012 Shirou SAWA		2012_5420	1577
513 75	513 7590 01/15/2014			INER
	WENDEROTH, LIND & PONACK, L.L.P.			I, LAYLA
1030 15th Street, N Suite 400 East	1030 15th Street, N.W., Suite 400 East			PAPER NUMBER
Washington, DC 20005-1503		1627		

# Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 0 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 0 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

#### **OMB Clearance and PRA Burden Statement for PTOL-85 Part B**

The Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) of 1995 requires Federal agencies to obtain Office of Management and Budget approval before requesting most types of information from the public. When OMB approves an agency request to collect information from the public, OMB (i) provides a valid OMB Control Number and expiration date for the agency to display on the instrument that will be used to collect the information and (ii) requires the agency to inform the public about the OMB Control Number's legal significance in accordance with 5 CFR 1320.5(b).

The information collected by PTOL-85 Part B is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

#### **Privacy Act Statement**

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- 1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Examiner-Initiated Interview Summary	13/687,242	SAWA ET AL.	
Examiner-initiated lifter view Summary	Examiner	Art Unit	
	LAYLA SOROUSH	1627	
All participants (applicant, applicant's representative, PTO	personnel):		
(1) <u>LAYLA SOROUSH</u> .	(3)		
(2) Warren Cheek.	(4)		
Date of Interview: <u>1/8/14</u> .			
Type: X Telephonic Video Conference Personal [copy given to: Applicant	applicant's representative]		
Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted:  Yes If Yes, brief description:	□ No.		
Issues Discussed 101 112 1102 103 Oth (For each of the checked box(es) above, please describe below the issue and detail			
Claim(s) discussed:			
Identification of prior art discussed:			
Substance of Interview (For each issue discussed, provide a detailed description and indicate if agreemen reference or a portion thereof, claim interpretation, proposed amendments, argum		dentification or clarific	cation of a
In the interest of compact prosecution, a proposal was made to tallowance. In the interest of compact prosecution, a proposal was			
proceed to allowance. Applicant agreed and gave the Examiner Examiner's Amendment.			
Applicant recordation instructions: It is not necessary for applicant to p	provide a separate record of the substa	ance of interview.	
<b>Examiner recordation instructions</b> : Examiners must summarize the subthe substance of an interview should include the items listed in MPEP 713 general thrust of each argument or issue discussed, a general indication of general results or outcome of the interview, to include an indication as to verify the summarized of the interview of the interview of the include an indication as to verify the summarized of the interview of the	3.04 for complete and proper recordation of any other pertinent matters discusse	on including the ident d regarding patentab	ification of the illity and the
Attachment			
/Layla Soroush/ Examiner, Art Unit 1627			

Application No.

Applicant(s)

	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
	13/687,242	SAWA ET AL.	
Notice of Allowability	Examiner	Art Unit	
	LAYLA SOROUSH	1627	
The MAILING DATE of this communication appeal claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT R of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313	(OR REMAINS) CLOSED in or other appropriate comm <b>IGHTS.</b> This application is a and MPEP 1308.	n this application. If not included unication will be mailed in due course. <b>THIS</b>	
1. A This communication is responsive to the amendments mad			
<ol> <li>An election was made by the applicant in response to a res requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.</li> </ol>		during the interview on; the restriction	nc
3. ☑ The allowed claim(s) is/are <u>19-48</u> .			
<ul> <li>4.  Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under a)  All b)  Some* c)  None of the:</li> <li>1.  Certified copies of the priority documents have</li> </ul>		(f).	
2. ☑ Certified copies of the priority documents have		on No. 10/525.006 .	
3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority do	• •		
International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).		5 11	
* Certified copies not received:			
Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONN THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.		a reply complying with the requirements	
5. A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be submi			
6. CORRECTED DRAWINGS ( as "replacement sheets") mus	et be submitted.		
(a) Including changes required by the Notice of Draftspers	son's Patent Drawing Revie	v ( PTO-948) attached	
1) 🗌 hereto or 2) 🔲 to Paper No./Mail Date	e.		
(b) ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner' Paper No./Mail Date	s Amendment / Comment o	r in the Office action of	
Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1 each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in t	.84(c)) should be written on t the header according to 37 Cl	he drawings in the front (not the back) of FR 1.121(d).	
<ol> <li>DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of E attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT For</li> </ol>			
Attachment(s)			
1. Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	5. Notice of Ir	formal Patent Application	
2. Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)		ummary (PTO-413),	
Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08),     Paper No./Mail Date		/Mail Date <u>1/8/13</u> . Amendment/Comment	
4.   Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit	8. 🛛 Examiner's	Statement of Reasons for Allowance	
of Biological Material	9. 🔲 Other	<u>_</u> .	
/LAYLA SOROUSH/			
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 1627			

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-37 (Rev. 03-11) Application/Control Number: 13/687,242 Page 2

Art Unit: 1627

The present application is being examined under the pre-AIA first to invent provisions.

## Acknowledgement of Receipt

Applicant's response filed on 10/22/2013 to the Office Action mailed on 08/01/2013 is acknowledged.

### Claim Status

Claims 19-48 are pending.

Claims 19-48 are allowed.

# Withdrawn Rejections

The rejection of claims 44-48 under 35 U.S.C. 112(b) or 35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA), second paragraph is withdrawn in view of the amendments made to the claims.

The rejection of claims 19, 21-24, 26, 28-30, 32, 34-36, 38, 40-42, and 44-48 under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Gamache, et al. (WO 01/15677 A2; 03/2001) is withdrawn in view of the amendments made to the claims.

The rejection of claims 20, 27, 33, and 39 under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Gamache, et al. (WO 01/15677 A2; 03/2001), as applied to claims 19, 21-24, 26, 28-30, 32, 34-36, 38, 40-42, and 44-48 and further in view of Desai, et al. (5558876) is withdrawn in view of the amendments made to the claims.

The rejection of claims 25, 31, 37, and 43 under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Gamache, et al. (WO 01/15677 A2; 03/2001), as applied to claims 19, 21-24, 26, 28-30, 32, 34-36, 38, 40-42, and 44-48 and further in view of Ogawa, et

Art Unit: 1627

al. (US 4910225 A) and De Bruiju et al. (US 6162393 A) is withdrawn in view of the amendments made to the claims.

The Double Patenting rejections over U.S. Patent No. 7829544, U.S. Patent No. 8129431, copending Application No. 13353653 is withdrawn in view of the TD's filed on 11/2/13.

The Double Patenting rejections over copending Application No. 11755662 is withdrawn in view of the abandonment of the case.

# **EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT**

An examiner's amendment to the record appears below. Should the changes and/or additions be unacceptable to applicant, an amendment may be filed as provided by 37 CFR 1.312. To ensure consideration of such an amendment, it MUST be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee.

Authorization for this examiner's amendment was given in a telephone interview with Warren M. Cheek on 1/8/14.

The application has been amended as follows:

In claim 26 line 5 after hydrate; insert "the first component is the sole pharmaceutical active ingredient contained in the preparation;"

In claim 27 lines 2-3 after salt delete – , and wherein the first component is the sole pharmaceutical active ingredient contained in the preparation -- .

#### **Reasons for Allowance**

The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance:

The composition as claimed are found to be patentable over the prior art because the prior art does not teach or fairly suggest a stable aqueous liquid preparation comprising: (a) a first component; and (b) a second component; wherein the first component is 2-amino-3-(4- bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, wherein the hydrate is at least one selected from a 1/2 hydrate, 1 hydrate, and 3/2 hydrate; the first component is the sole pharmaceutical active ingredient contained in the preparation; the second component is tyloxapol and is present in said liquid preparation in an amount sufficient to stabilize said first component; and wherein said stable liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration.

The closest prior arts of record, namely Chen et al. (US 6383471), teach a pharmaceutical composition including a hydrophobic therapeutic agent having at least one ionizable functional group, and a carrier. The carrier includes an ionizing agent capable of ionizing the functional group, a surfactant, and optionally solubilizers, triglycerides, and neutralizing agents (abstract). The reference teaches a hydrophobic therapeutic agent to include bromfenac (2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenalyacetic acid)(see claim 4). The hydrophobic therapeutic agent is used in less than about 1% by weight, and typically less than about 0.1% or 0.01% by weight (see col. 4 lines 58-60) (renders obvious the limitation of claims 8 and 24). The reference further teaches surfactants inclusive of polyethylene glycol fatty acid esters and additionally teaches

polyethylene glycol fatty acid monoesters such as peg-15 stearate, etc (see claims 21-22 24 and 27). The surfactants are selected from the group consisting of alcohols; polyoxyethylene alkylethers; fatty acids; glycerol fatty acid esters; acetylated glycerol fatty acid esters; lower alcohol fatty acids esters; polyethylene glycol fatty acids esters; polyethylene glycol glycerol fatty acid esters; polypropylene glycol fatty acid esters; polyoxyethylene glycerides; lactic acid derivatives of mono/diglycerides; propylene glycol diglycerides; sorbitan fatty acid esters; polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters; polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene block copolymers; transesterified vegetable oils; sterols; sterol derivatives; sugar esters; sugar ethers; sucroglycerides; polyoxyethylene vegetable oils; and polyoxyethylene hydrogenated vegetable oils. The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention can be provided in the form of a solution preconcentrate; i.e., a composition as described above, and intended to be dispersed with water, either prior to administration, in the form of a drink, or dispersed in vivo (col 34 lines 63-68) (reads on an aqueous liquid preparation). The reference also teaches preservatives (see claim 64). Although formulations specifically suited to oral administration are presently preferred, the compositions of the present invention can also be formulated for topical, transdermal, ocular, pulmonary, vaginal, rectal, transmucosal or parenteral administration (col 35 lines 9-20). Chen et al. further teaches components that can be incorporated into the composition include inorganic acids inclusive of boric acid (col 46, line 6), solubilizer such as polyvinylpyrrolidone (claim 49), exemplifications of carriers comprising Edetate Disodium (col 4 table 20 formulations 65 and 66), and ionizing agents that deprotonate the acidic functional

Art Unit: 1627

groups of the therapeutic agent are pharmaceutically acceptable organic or inorganic bases, inclusive of sodium hydroxide (col 11 lines 12-13) (reads on the limitations of claim 22).

Page 6

However, Applicant presents excellent effects are clearly demonstrated by Experiments 1 to 3 of the present specification. Experiment 1 -- Stability of sodium 2amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenyl acetate was evaluated. Namely, two eye drops of sodium 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl) phenylacetate comprising the components as shown in Table 1 were prepared, filled respectively into a polypropylene container and subjected to a stability test at 60°C for 4 weeks. As is apparent from Table 1, the stability test was carried out under the conditions of pH 7.0 at 60 ℃ for 4 weeks. Table 1 clearly shows that sodium 2-amino-3- (4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetate in polyoxyl 40 stearate-containing preparation was more stable than that in polysorbate 80- containing preparation. As is apparent from Table 2, the remaining rate of sodium 2-amino-3-(4bromobenzoyl)phenylacetate in the compositions A-07 and A-08 containing 0.02 w/v % and 0.05 w/v % of polyoxyl 40 stearate is not less than 90 % after storage at 60 ℃ for 4 weeks. Table 2 clearly shows that the compositions containing 0.02 w/v % and 0.05 w/v % of polyoxyl 40 stearate have sufficient stability for eye drops. The arguments are persuasive.

The composition as claimed are found to be patentable over the prior art because the prior art does not teach or fairly suggest a stable aqueous liquid preparation comprising: (a) a first component; and (b) a second component; wherein the first component is 2-amino-3-(4- bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a

pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, wherein the hydrate is at least one selected from a 1/2 hydrate, 1 hydrate, and 3/2 hydrate; the first component is the sole pharmaceutical active ingredient contained in the preparation; the second component is tyloxapol and is present in said liquid preparation in an amount sufficient to stabilize said first component; and wherein said stable liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration.

Page 7

Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to LAYLA SOROUSH whose telephone number is (571)272-5008. The examiner can normally be reached on 8:30a.m.-5:00p.m..

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Sreenivasan Padmanabhan can be reached on (571)272-0629. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should

Application/Control Number: 13/687,242 Page 8

Art Unit: 1627

you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Layla Soroush/

Examiner, Art Unit 1627

Examiner-Initiated Interview Summary	13/687,242	SAWA ET AL.									
Examiner-initiated lifter view Summary	Examiner	Art Unit									
	LAYLA SOROUSH	1627									
All participants (applicant, applicant's representative, PTO	personnel):										
(1) <u>LAYLA SOROUSH</u> .	(3)										
(2) Warren Cheek.	(4)										
Date of Interview: <u>1/8/14</u> .											
Type: X Telephonic Video Conference Personal [copy given to: Applicant	Type:  Telephonic  Video Conference  Personal [copy given to: applicant applicant's representative]										
Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted:											
Issues Discussed 101 112 102 103 Others (For each of the checked box(es) above, please describe below the issue and detailed description of the discussion)											
Claim(s) discussed:											
Identification of prior art discussed:											
Substance of Interview (For each issue discussed, provide a detailed description and indicate if agreemen reference or a portion thereof, claim interpretation, proposed amendments, argum		dentification or clarific	cation of a								
In the interest of compact prosecution, a proposal was made to tallowance. In the interest of compact prosecution, a proposal was											
proceed to allowance. Applicant agreed and gave the Examiner Examiner's Amendment.											
Applicant recordation instructions: It is not necessary for applicant to p	provide a separate record of the substa	ance of interview.									
<b>Examiner recordation instructions</b> : Examiners must summarize the subthe substance of an interview should include the items listed in MPEP 713 general thrust of each argument or issue discussed, a general indication of general results or outcome of the interview, to include an indication as to verify the summarized of the interview of the interview of the include an indication as to verify the summarized of the interview of the	3.04 for complete and proper recordation of any other pertinent matters discusse	on including the ident d regarding patentab	ification of the illity and the								
Attachment											
/Layla Soroush/ Examiner, Art Unit 1627											

Application No.

Applicant(s)



Application/Control No. 13/687,242	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination SAWA ET AL.
Examiner	Art Unit
LAYLA SOROUSH	1627

	ISSUE CLASSIFICATION													
ORIGINAL											INTERNATIONAL CLA	SSIFICAT	TION	
CLASS SUBCLASS						CI	LAIMEI	)		NON-CLAIN	/IED			
		514			619		Α	1 N 37 /18			/			
CROSS REFERENCES				A 61 K		31 /165				1				
CLASS SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)							, 100			,				
	514		535	570	618			Α	1	N	37 /44			/
								Α	61	К	31 /24			/
								Α	1	N	37 /10			/
								Α	61	K	31 /19			/
														/

(Assistant Examiner) (Date)	/Layla Soroush/	1/8/13	Total Claims Allowed: 30				
(Legal Instruments Examiner) (Date)	(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	O.G. Print Claim(s) 1	O.G. Print Fig. NONE			

	laims	renur	nbere	d in th	e sam	e orde	er as p	resen	ted by	/ appli	cant	☐ CPA ☐ T		□ T.	] T.D.		□ R.	.1.47	
Final	Original		Final	Original		Final	Original		Final	Original		Final	Original		Final	Original		Final	Original
	1		13	31			61			91			121			151			181
	2		14	32			62			92			122			152			182
	3		15	33			63			93			123			153			183
	4		16	34			64			94			124			154			184
	5		17	35			65			95			125			155			185
	6		18	36			66			96			126			156			186
	7		19	37	)		67			97			127			157			187
	8		20	38			68			98			128			158			188
	9		21	39			69			99			129			159			189
	10		22	40			70			100			130			160			190
	11		23	41			71			101			131			161			191
	12		24	42			72			102			132			162			192
	13		25	43			73			103			133			163			193
	14		26	44			74			104			134			164			194
	15		27	45			75			105			135			165			195
	16		28	46			76			106			136			166			196
	17		29	47			77			107			137			167			197
	18		30	48			78			108			138			168			198
1	19			49			79			109			139			169			199
2	20			50			80			110			140			170			200
3	21			51			81			111			141			171			201
4	22			52			82			112			142			172			202
5	23			53			83			113			143			173			203
6	24			54			84			114			144			174			204
7	25			55			85			115			145			175			205
8	26			56			86			116			146			176			206
9	27			57			87			117			147			177			207
10	28			58			88			118			148			178			208
11	29			59			89			119			149			179			209
12	ae 61	of 281		60			90			120			150			180			210



Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination							
13/687,242	SAWA ET AL.							
Examiner	Art Unit							
LAYLA SOROUSH	1627							

	SEAR	CHED		
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner	
514	619 1/8/14			
514	535	1/8/14	LS	
514	570	1/8/14	LS	

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED											
Subclass	Date	Examiner									
618	1/8/14	LS									
	Subclass	Subclass Date									

SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)											
	DATE	EXMR									
STIC (see 13535653); and npl	1/8/14	LS									
odp:SAWA, SHIROU and FUJITA, SHUHEI	1/8/14	LS									



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

# **BIB DATA SHEET**

### **CONFIRMATION NO. 1577**

SERIAL NUM	BER	FILING or Date			CLASS	GR	OUP ART	UNIT	ATTC	DRNEY DOCKET NO.			
13/687,24	.2	11/28/2			514		1627			2012_5420			
		RULE	<u> </u>										
APPLICANT SENJU P		ACEUTICAL (	CO., LTD.	, Osak	a, JAPAN								
Shirou SA Shuhei F	INVENTORS Shirou SAWA, Hyogo, JAPAN; Shuhei FUJITA, Hyogo, JAPAN; ** CONTINUING DATA **********************************												
** <b>CONTINUING DATA</b> ***********************************													
	** <b>FOREIGN APPLICATIONS</b> ************************************												
** IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED ** 12/21/2012													
Foreign Priority claime 35 USC 119(a-d) cond	ditions met		Met af Allowa	ter .nce	STATE OR COUNTRY		HEETS WINGS	TOTA CLAII		INDEPENDENT CLAIMS			
Verified and Acknowledged	LAYLA SC Examiner's	Signature	LS Initials		JAPAN		0	30		3			
1030 15th Suite 400	n Street East on, DC	20005-1503	.CK, L.L.P	).									
TITLE													
AQUEOU ACID	JS LIQL	IID PREP <b>A</b> RA	ATION CC	NTAIN	NING 2-AMINO-3	-(4-B	ROMOBE	ENZOYL	)PHEI	NYLACETIC			
							☐ All Fe	es					
		Authority boo	boon give	n in D	onor		☐ 1.16 F	ees (Fili	ing)				
		Authority has to 0			aper EPOSIT ACCOU <b>l</b>	NT	☐ 1.17 F	ees (Pro	ocess	ing Ext. of time)			
		for	_				☐ 1.18 F	ees (Iss	sue)				
							☐ Other						
							☐ Credit	•					
•													

# **EAST Search History**

# **EAST Search History (Prior Art)**

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	{·	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L5	218		US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2014/01/09 15:47
L6	: :	L5 AND @PD<="20040116"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2014/01/09 15:48

1/9/2014 3:48:30 PM

C:\ Users\ Isoroush\ Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 1154715.wsp

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Named Inventor : Attorney Docket No. 2012-5420

Shirou SAWA : Confirmation No. 1577

Serial No. 13/687,242 : Group Art Unit 1627

Filed November 28, 2012 : Examiner Layla Soroush

AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION : Mail Stop: AMENDMENT

CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-

BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID

# **INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT**

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

#### Sir/Madam:

Pursuant to the provisions of 37 CFR 1.56, 1.97 and 1.98, Applicant requests consideration of the information listed on attached Form PTO/SB/08.

1a. [] This Information Disclosure Statement is submitted:

within three months of the filing date (or of entry into the National Stage) of the aboveentitled application, **or** 

before the mailing of a first Office Action on the merits or the mailing of a first Office Action after the filing of an RCE,

and thus no certification and/or fee is required.

1b. [X] This Information Disclosure Statement is submitted

after the events of above paragraph 1a and prior to the mailing date of a final Office Action or a Notice of Allowance or an action which otherwise closes prosecution in the application, and thus:

- (1) [] the certification of paragraph 2 below is provided, or
- (2) [X] the fee of \$180.00 (\$90.00 for small entity) specified in 37 CFR 1.17(p) is enclosed.
- 1c. [] This Information Disclosure Statement is submitted:

after the mailing date of a final Office Action or Notice of Allowance or action which otherwise closes prosecution in the application, and prior to payment of the issue fee, and thus:

the certification of paragraph 2 below is provided, <u>and</u> the fee of \$180.00 (\$90.00 for small entity) specified in 37 CFR 1.17(p) is enclosed.

# 2. It is hereby certified

- a. [] that each item of information contained in this Information Disclosure

  Statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a

  counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of
  the Statement (37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(1)), or
- b. [] that no item of information contained in the Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, was known to any individual designated in §1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the Statement (37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(2)).
- 3. For each non-English language reference listed on the attached Form PTO/SB/08, reference is made to one or more of the following:
  - a. [] a full or partial English language translation submitted herewith,
  - b. [] an International Search Report submitted herewith,
  - c. [] a foreign patent office search report or office action (in the English language) submitted herewith,

- d. [] the concise explanation contained in the specification of the present application at page,
- e. [] the concise explanation set forth in the attached English language abstract,
- f. [] the concise explanation set forth below or on a separate sheet attached to the reference:
- 4. [] A foreign patent office search report citing one or more of the references is enclosed.
- 5. [] Statement Under 37 CFR 1.704(d) Each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement: (i) Was first cited in any communication from a patent office in a counterpart foreign or international application or from the office, and this communication was not received by any individual designated in § 1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement; or (ii) Is a communication that was issued by a patent office in a counterpart foreign or international application or by the Office, and this communication was not received by any individual designated in § 1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement.

Respectfully submitted,

/Warren M. Cheek, Jr./

Digitally signed by /Warren M. Cheek, Jr./ DN: cn=/Warren M. Cheek, Jr./, o, ou, email=wcheek@wenderoth.com, c=US Date: 2014.01.15 11:54:14-05'00'

Warren M. Cheek Registration No. 33,367 Attorney for Applicant

WMC/dlk Washington, D.C. 20005-1503 Telephone (202) 721-8200 Facsimile (202) 721-8250 January 15, 2014

Sheet 1 of 1			INFORM	MATION DISCL	OSURE STAT	EMENT					
FORM PTO/SB/0	08 A&B (mo	odified)		ATTY DOCKE 2012-5420			SERIAL N 13/687,242				
I	PATENT AN	RTMENT OF COMMERCE ND TRADEMARK OFFICE	E	FIRST NAMED Shirou SAWA	) INVENTOR						
	(Use sev	NCES CITED BY APPLICA Peral sheets if necessary) Red to PTO: January 15, 201	. ,	FILING DATE November 28, 20			<b>GROUP</b> 1627				
				U.S. PATENT	DOCUMENTS						
*EXAMINER INITIAL		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME		CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE		
	AA	4,910,225	3/1990		Ogawa et al.						
	AB	6,274,609	8/2001		Yasueda et al.						
	AC										
	AD										
	AE										
	AF										
	AG										
	АН						_				
	AI										
			<u>.                                    </u>	FOREIGN PATE	ENT DOCUMENT	`S					
		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	YE	TRANSLA ES	ATION NO		
	BA	0 306 984	3/1989	EP							
	ВВ										
	ВС										
	BD										
	BE										
			OTHER DOCUME	ENT(S) (Including A	Author, Title, Date,	, Pertinent Pages, E	tc.)				
	CA	H. Scott et al., "Con Nonionic Surfactan Interface Science, V	nt, Octoxynol 9	(Triton X-100)					f a Conventional ournal of Colloid and		
	СВ										
	СС										
	CD										
EXAMINER		,			DATE CONSII	DERED					

11) Publication number:

**0 306 984** A1

	ı	_	
1	7	_	١
ŧ		Z	

### **EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION**

(21) Application number: 88114804.3

 $\textcircled{\scriptsize 1}$  Int. Cl.4: A61K 9/06 , A61K 47/00

- 2 Date of filing: 09.09.88
- Priority: 11.09.87 US 96173
- Date of publication of application:15.03.89 Bulletin 89/11
- Designated Contracting States:

  AT BE CH DE FR GB IT LI LU NL SE
- 71 Applicant: SYNTEX (U.S.A.) INC. 3401 Hillview Avenue Palo Alto, California 94304(US)
- Inventor: Roger Fu, Cherng-Chyi 14050 Shadow Oaks Way Saratoga California 95070(US) Inventor: Lidgate, Deborah M. 325 Arboleda Drive Los Altos California 94022(US)
- Representative: Barz, Peter, Dr. et al Patentanwälte Dr. V. Schmied-Kowarzik Dipl.-Ing. G. Dannenberg Dr. P. Weinhold Dr. D. Gudel Dipl.-Ing. S. Schubert Dr. P. Barz Siegfriedstrasse 8
  D-8000 München 40(DE)
- Preservative system forophthalmic formulations.
- Stable, clear, antimicrobially effective, ophthalmic formulations include an ophthalmologically effective amount of a drug, especially a -COOH group-containing drug or a NSAID, and a preservative system formed of a quaternary ammonium preservative and a nonionic surfactant, all in an aqueous vehicle. These formulations are useful for treating diseases that are either caused by, associated with or accompanied by inflammatory processes, including, among others, glaucoma, cystoid macular edema, uveitis, diabetic retinopathy, and conjunctivitis, or any trauma caused by eye surgery or eye injury.

EP 0 306 984 A1

#### EP 0 306 984 A1

#### PRESERVATIVE SYSTEM FOR OPHTHALMIC FORMULATIONS

The present invention relates to improved ophthalmic formulations, particularly to ophthalmic formulations for anti-inflammatory drugs, and specifically to an improved preservative system for ophthalmic formulations of carboxyl ("-COOH") group-containing drugs, especially non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs ("NSAIDs").

The invention also relates to methods of using these formulations for treating diseases that are either caused by, associated with or accompanied by inflammatory processes, including, among others, glaucoma, cystoid macular edema, uveitis, diabetic retinopathy, and conjunctivitis, or any trauma caused by eye surgery or eye injury.

The topical use of NSAIDs, particularly pyrrolo pyrroles, in the treatment of ophthalmic diseases was first taught in U.S. Patent No. 4,454,151, where NSAID compounds (such as those described in U.S. Patents 4,089,969; 4,232,038; 4,087,539 and 4,097,579) were exemplified in formulation with NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>•H<sub>2</sub>O, Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>•H<sub>2</sub>O, NaCl, benzalkonium chloride ("BAC") and sterilized water. While the formulations described in the '151 patent were efficacious, an insoluble complex was found to form between the NSAID and the BAC. The formulations became cloudy or turbid and did not, therefore, have the stability desired for shelf life in commercial applications. A reasonable minimum shelf life (that is, the time during which a solution remains clear and retains its pharmaceutical activity) is at least about one year, representing sufficient time to package, ship, and store a formulation without having to replace expired stock too frequently. The solutions of the present invention have shown a shelf life of at least one year. Thus, the present invention entails an improvement over the formulations described in the '151 patent.

In general, an opthalmic formulation contains an active compound and various ophthalmologically acceptable excipients, in the form of a solution, an ointment, a suspension, etc. An excipient is ophthalmologically acceptable if it is non-irritating to the eye and if its active ingredient penetrates the blood-aqueous barrier and/or diffuses through the various ocular substructures to the site where it is pharmacologically active. The excipients can include a tonicifier, a preservative, a surfactant, a buffering system, a chelating agent, a viscosity agent as well as other stabilizing agents. Ophthalmic formulations must be sterile, and if intended for multiple dosing regimens, must be preserved with an effective anti-microbial agent.

Organo-mercurials (e.g., thimerosal, phenylmercuric acetate and phenylmercuric nitrate) have been used extensively as the preservative in ophthalmic solutions. These compounds, however, pose difficulties due to potential mercury toxicity as well as poor chemical stability. Benzalkonium chloride, a quaternary ammonium compound, has been widely used in ophthalmic solutions, and is considered to be the preservative of choice. However, BAC has typically been considered to be incompatible with anionic drugs (e.g., salicylates or nitrates, etc.), forming insoluble complexes which cause the solution to become cloudy or turbid. Such a complex between the anionic drug and benzalkonium chloride can cause a decrease in the pharmaceutical activity of the anionic drug.

Many NSAIDs (such as ketorolac, indomethacin, flurbiprofen and diclofenac) are being developed for ocular use because of their activity as anti-inflammatory agents including their ability to prevent cystoid macular edema.

In the past, as in the case with other ophthalmic drugs that contain a -COOH group, antiinflammatory solutions of NSAIDs for occular use have proven to be incompatible with quaternary ammonium compounds such as BAC. This incompatibility is due to the fact that the -COOH group can form a complex with the quaternary ammonium compounds, rendering the preservative less available to serve its function, and reducing the activity of the active ingredient. Indomethacin ophthalmic formulations have been prepared, however, these are suspensions, not solutions. Ocufen Ophthalmic solution, an NSAID (flurbiprofen) approved by the FDA for ophthalmic use, incorporates thimerosal (with EDTA) as its preservative system. In U.S. patent 4,454,151 there is a disclosure of an ophthalmic formulation using ketorolac, benzalkonium chloride (as the preservative) and polysorbate 80, however the solution became cloudy or turbid after a short period of time.

It has remained desired to provide a stable, clear, antimicrobially effective ophthalmic formulation with a prolonged shelf life for -COOH group containing ophthalmic drugs, especially NSAIDs, using BAC as the preservative.

It has now been discovered that stable, clear and antimicrobially effective, NSAID-containing ophthalmic formulations can be prepared which include a quaternary ammonium preservative. These solutions have an improved shelf life, exhibiting no cloudiness or turbidity over extended periods.

In one aspect of the invention, these compositions include an ophthalmologically effective amount of a NSAID, a quaternary ammonium preservative and a stabilizing amount of an ethoxylated octylphenol as a nonionic surfactant, all in an aqueous vehicle.

Another aspect is an ophthalmic composition including an ophthalmologically effective amount of a NSAID, a quaternary ammonium preservative and a stabilizing amount of an ethoxylated octylphenol as a nonionic surfactant.

Another aspect is an ophthalmic composition including an ophthalmologically effective amount of a NSAID, benzalkonium chloride as a preservative and a stabilizing amount of an ethoxylated octylphenol as a nonionic surfactant.

Another aspect is an ophthalmic composition including an ophthalmologically effective amount of a NSAID, benzalkonium chloride as a preservative and a stabilizing amount of Octoxynol 40 as a nonionic surfactant.

Another aspect is an ophthalmic composition including an ophthalmologically effective amount of ketorolac or an isomer, an ester, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, benzalkonium chloride as a preservative and a stabilizing amount of Octoxynol 40 as a nonionic surfactant.

In another aspect of the invention, methods for treating ophthalmic diseases in mammals using the ophthalmic pharmaceutical formulations of the invention are also disclosed. These diseases are those that are either caused by, associated with or accompanied by inflammatory processes, including, among others, glaucoma, cystoid macular edema, uveitis, diabetic retinopathy and conjunctivitis, or any trauma caused by eye surgery or eye injury.

#### Definitions

25

зо `

35

As used herein, the term "NSAID" means an ophthalmologically acceptable non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug. The NSAID's include, for example, flurbiprofen, ketorolac, diclofenac, indomethacin, and the isomers, esters, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

As used herein, the term "q.s." means adding a quantity sufficient to achieve a state function, e.g., to bring a solution to the desired volume (i.e., 100%).

As used herein, the term "treatment" or "treating" means any treatment of a disease in a mammal, including:

- (i) preventing the disease, that is, causing the clinical symptoms of the disease not to develop;
- (ii) inhibiting the disease, that is, arresting the development of clinical symptoms; and/or
- (iii) relieving the disease, that is, causing the regression of clinical symptoms.

As used herein, the term "effective amount" means a dosage sufficient to provide treatment for the disease state being treated. This will vary depending on the patient, the disease and the treatment being effected.

As used herein, the term "antimicrobially effective" means ability to withstand the U.S. Pharmacopia antimicrobial challenge.

As used herein, the term "surfactant" means a nonionic surfactant, preferably ethoxylated octylphenol compounds as described below.

As used herein, the term "quaternary ammonium preservative" means a quaternary ammonium compound such as described below.

As used herein, the term "stabilizing" means keeping a formulation clear and antimicrobially effective for its minimum reasonable shelf life, e.g., at least one year.

#### Formulations

50

45

The formulations of the present invention include an NSAID active agent in an effective amount for ophthalmic treatment, a quaternary ammonium preservative, a stabilizing amount of an ethoxylated octylphenol as a nonionic surfactant, optionally including other excipients such as a chelating agent, a tonicifier, a buffering system, a viscosity agent as well as other stabilizing agents. Ophthalmic solutions and suspensions typically contain an aqueous vehicle rather than an oily vehicle. Ophthalmic formulations must be sterile, and if intended for multiple dosing regimens, must be antimicrobially effective for their minimum reasonable shelf life, e.g., at least one year, and preferably two to three years or more. The ingredients used in the formulations of the present invention are typically commerically available or can be made by

methods readily known to those skilled in the art.

10

15

25

30

35

40

45

50

Pharmaceutical ophthalmic formulations typically contain an effective amount, e.g., 0.001% to 10% wt/vol., preferably 0.002% to 5% wt/vol, most preferably 0.005% to 1% wt/vol of an active ingredient (e.g., the NSAID of the present invention). The amount of active ingredient will vary with the particular formulation and the disease state for which it is intended. The total concentration of solutes should be such that, if possible, the resulting solution is isotonic with the lacrimal fluid (though this is not absolutely necessary) and has a pH in the range of 6 to 8.

The formulations of the present invention are prepared as solutions incorporating the above-described ingredients within the following approximate ranges:

Ingredient	Amount
Active Agent Preservative	0.001% to 10.0% wt/vol.; 0.001% to 1.0% wt/vol.;
Surfactant	0.001% to 1.0% wt/vol.;
Other Excipients Purified Water	0% to 10.0% wt/vol.; and q.s. to 100%.

Optional other excipients, such as a chelating agent and a tonicifier, are used in the following approximate proportions:

Ingredient	Amount
Chelating agent Tonicifier 1N NaOH or 1N HCl	0.01% to 1.0%wt/vol.; q.s. to achieve isotonicity with lacrimal fluid; and q.s. to adjust pH to 6.0 to 8.0.

In a preferred ophthalmic NSAID solution, the ingredients are combined in the following proportions:

Ingredient	Amount
NSAID BAC (50% aq. soln.) Octoxynol 40 (70% aq. soln.) EDTA Na <sub>2</sub> NaCl 1N NaOH or 1N HCl Purified Water	0.002% to 5.0% wt/vol.; 0.002% to 1.0% wt/vol.; 0.001% to 1.0% wt/vol.; 0.01% to 1.0% wt/vol.; q.s. for isotonicity with lacrimal fluid; q.s. to adjust pH to 7.4±0.4; and q.s. to 100%.

In another preferred ophthalmic NSAID solution, the ingredients are combined in the following proportions:

Ingredient	Amount
NSAID BAC (50% aq. soln.) Octoxynol 40 (70% aq. soln.) EDTA Na <sub>2</sub> NaCl 1N NaOH or 1N HCl Purified Water	0.005% to 1.0% wt/vol.; 0.002% to 1.0% wt/vol.; 0.001% to 1.0% wt/vol.; 0.01% to 1.0% wt/vol.; q.s. for isotonicity with lacrimal fluid; q.s. to adjust pH to 7.4±0.4; and q.s. to 100%.

In a more preferred ophthalmic NSAID solution, the ingredients are combined in the following proportions:

Ingredient	Amount
NSAID BAC (50% aq. soln.) Octoxynol 40 (70% aq. soln.) EDTA Na <sub>2</sub> NaCl 1N NaOH or 1N HCl Purified Water	0.50% wt/vol.; 0.02% wt/vol.; 0.01% wt/vol.; 0.10% wt/vol.; q.s. for isotonicity with lacrimal fluid; q.s. to adjust pH to 7.4±0.4; and q.s. to 100%.

10

20

40

45

50

5

The invention relates primarily to formulations having as the active agent ophthalmologically acceptable drugs (including the isomers, esters and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof) that can form a complex with a quaternary ammonium compound, particularly NSAIDs and drugs with a carboxyl group.

NSAIDs useful in the practice of this invention include, for example, ketorolac (and the other compounds described as being ophthalmologically effective in U.S. Patent No. 4,454,151 to Waterbury, issued June 12, 1984, the pertinent portions of which are incorporated herein by reference), indomethacin, flurbiprofen sodium, and diclofenac, including the isomers, esters and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof

Preservatives useful in the formulations of the present invention include quaternary ammonium compounds, such as cetyltrimethylammonium bromide, cetylpyridinium chloride and benzalkonium chloride, preferably, benzalkonium chloride.

The nonionic surfactants useful in the formulations of the present invention are preferably ethoxylated octylphenol compounds, such as octylphenoxypoly-(ethyleneoxy)ethanols, more preferably, a homologous series of surfactants sold under the trade name Igepal CA with a numerical suffix indicating the mole ratio of ethylene oxide to octylphenol, the ratio being 3 to 40. Examples include Octoxynol 9, Octoxynol 12, Octoxynol 13, and Octoxynol 40, and most preferably Octoxynol 40, manufactured and sold by GAF under the trade name Igepal CA897 (a 70% aqueous solution of Octoxynol 40).

Among the optional excipients, the chelating agents useful in the formulations of the present invention include 8-hydroxyquinoline sulfate, citric acid, and preferably disodium edetate. Under certain conditions, the chelating agent may also enhance the anti-microbial effect due to its ability to render essential metal ions unavailable to the microbes.

Buffering systems optionally useful in the formulations of the present invention are based on, for example, citrate, borate, or phosphate.

Tonicifiers optionally useful in the formulations of the present invention include dextrose, potassium chloride and/or sodium chloride, preferably sodium chloride.

Viscosity agents optionally useful in the formulations of the present invention include the cellulose derivatives such as hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, and hydroxyethylcellulose.

Other optional excipients useful in the formulations of the present invention include stabilizing agents such as antioxidants, e.g., sodium metabisulfate and ascorbic acid, depending on the NSAID used.

These formulations are prepared by dissolving the solutes (e.g., the NSAID, the preservative, the surfactant, the chelating agent, and the buffering agent) in a suitable quantity of water, adjusting the pH to about 6 to 8, preferably 6.8 to 8.0 and most preferably 7.4, making a final volume adjustment to 100% with additional water, and sterilizing the preparation using any suitable method known to those in the art.

It has been discovered that ophthalmic formulations incorporating the preservative system of the invention are physically stable (i.e., remain clear) and functionally stable (i.e., remain antimicrobially effective) for at least the minimum reasonable shelf life of such products.

### Preferred Formulations

The preferred preservative system of the invention includes a quaternary ammonium preservative and a stabilizing amount of a nonionic surfactant.

The preferred ophthalmic formulation of the invention includes a NSAID active agent in an effective amount for ophthalmic treatment and an antimicrobially effective amount of the above-described preferred preservative system.

The preferred preservative of the invention is benzalkonium chloride.

The preferred surfactant of the invention is Octoxynol 40, especially when combined with benzalkonium

chloride as the preservative.

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

The preferred chelating agent of the invention is disodium edetate, especially when combined with benzalkonium chloride as the preservative and Octoxynol 40 as the nonionic surfactant.

The preferred ophthalmic solutions of the invention include a NSAID, benzalkonium chloride, Octoxynol 40 and disodium edetate.

A preferred ophthalmic NSAID solution, the ingredients are combined in the following proportions:

Ingredient	Amount
NSAID BAC (50% aq. soln.) Octoxynol 40 (70% aq. soln.) EDTA Na <sub>2</sub> NaCl 1N NaOH or 1N HCl Purified Water	0.002% to 5.0% wt/vol.; 0.002% to 1.0% wt/vol.; 0.001% to 1.0% wt/vol.; 0.01% to 1.0% wt/vol.; q.s. for isotonicity with lacrimal fluid; q.s. to adjust pH to 7.4±0.4; and q.s. to 100%.

Another preferred ophthalmic NSAID solution, the ingredients are combined in the following proportions:

Ingredient	Amount
NSAID BAC (50% aq. soln.) Octoxynol 40 (70% aq. soln.) EDTA Na <sub>2</sub> NaCl 1N NaOH or 1N HCl Purified Water	0.005% to 1.0% wt/vol.; 0.002% to 1.0% wt/vol.; 0.001% to 1.0% wt/vol.; 0.01% to 1.0% wt/vol.; q.s. for isotonicity with lacrimal fluid; q.s. to adjust pH to 7.4±0.4; and q.s. to 100%.

A preferred ophthalmic NSAID solution has the following formulation:

Ingredient	Amount
NSAID BAC (50% aq. soln.) Octoxynol 40 (70% aq. soln.) EDTA Na <sub>2</sub> NaCl 1N NaOH or 1N HCl Purified Water	0.50% wt/vol. 0.02% wt/vol. 0.01% wt/vol. 0.10% wt/vol. q.s. for isotonicity with lacrimal fluid q.s. to adjust pH to 7.4±0.4 q.s. to 100%

Most preferred is the ophthalmic solution according to the above formulation wherein the NSAID is Ketorolac Tromethamine or an isomer thereof.

### Utility and Administration

This invention is directed to NSAID ophthalmic formulations and a method useful for treating ophthalmic diseases in mammals. These diseases are either caused by, associated with or accompanied by inflammatory processes, including, among others, glaucoma, cystoid macular edema, uveitis, diabetic retinopathy and conjunctivitis, or any trauma caused by eye surgery or eye injury.

The method of this invention is both curative and preventative. Where applied, for example, presurgically or immediately post-traumatically, i.e. before inflammation develops, it prevents development of inflammation. When applied directly to the eye suffering from any of the named ophthalmic diseases, it supresses already developed inflammatory processes.

Ophthalmic formulations are typically administered by topical application to the eyelids or for instillation into the space (cul-de-sac) between the eyeball and the eyelids, of topically applied ophthalmic solutions,

55

suspensions or ointments, or by subconjunctival injection.

The dosage level will, of course, depend on the concentration of the drops, the condition of the subject and the individual magnitude of responses to treatment. However, typical dosage ranges might be about 2 to 10 drops of 0.5% solution of active ingredient per day.

For a more detailed discussion of ophthalmic formulations, their preparation and administration, see Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 15th Ed., pages 1489-1504, (1975).

### Testing

10

20

5

Ophthalmic formulations such as the solutions of the present invention are typically tested for physical stability, chemical stability, and preservative efficacy, both when they are first manufactured and after a fixed period of time (e.g., after two years). They are generally considered to be safe and clinically acceptable if proven to be well tolerated in the eye.

Physical stability is determined by observation of a solution after expiration of a fixed period of time. A solution is considered to be physically stable if its appearance (e.g., color and clarity) does not change and if the pH remain constant, within acceptable limits. Chemical stability involves a routine chemical analysis of the solution, to be sure that its active ingredient and the excipients have not changed after a fixed period of time.

Preservative efficacy is tested by the procedure described in the U.S. Pharmacopia Compendiary, whereby a solution is challenged with a microbe and a determination is made as to whether the microbe survives in it.

The following examples are given to enable those skilled in the art to more clearly understand and to practice the present invention. They should not be considered as a limitation on the scope of the invention, but merely as being illustrative and representative thereof.

### EXAMPLE 1

30

This example illustrates the preparation of a representative pharmaceutical formulation for ophthalmic administration containing the NSAID Ketorolac Tromethamine.

35

Ingredient	Amount		
Ketorolac Tromethamine BAC (50% aq. soln.) Octoxynol 40 (70% aq. soln.)	0.50% wt/vol. 0.02% wt/vol. 0.01% wt/vol. 0.10% wt/vol.		
EDTA Na₂   NaCl	0.79% wt/vol.		

40

45

50

The above ingredients are mixed, adding purified water until they are dissolved, the pH is adjusted to 7.4±0.4 and the balance of the formulation is made up with purified water, adding a quantity sufficient to make 100% volume. The solution is then sterilized.

Other NSAIDs or their isomers, salts or esters, such as those described above, can be used as the active compound in the preparation of the formulation of this example.

EXAMPLE 2

This example illustrates the preparation of a representative pharmaceutical formulation for ophthalmic administration containing the NSAID Ketorolac Tromethamine.

### EP 0 306 984 A1

Ingredient	Amount
Ketorolac Tromethamine BAC (50% aq. soln.)	0.50% wt/vol. 0.02% wt/vol.
Octoxynol 40 (70% aq. soln.)	0.02% wt/vol. 0.20% wt/vol.
NaCl	0.79% wt/vol.

The above ingredients are mixed, adding purified water until they are dissolved, the pH is adjusted to 7.4±0.4 and the balance of the formulation is made up with purified water, adding a quantity sufficient to make 100% volume. The solution is then sterilized.

Other NSAIDs or their isomers, salts or esters, such as those described above, can be used as the active compound in the preparation of the formulation of this example.

### EXAMPLE 3

This example illustrates the preparation of a representative pharmaceutical formulation for ophthalmic administration containing the NSAID Ketorolac Tromethamine.

Ingredient	Amount
Ketorolac Tromethamine BAC (50% aq. soln.) Octoxynol 40 (70% aq. soln.) EDTA Na <sub>2</sub> NaCl	0.10% wt/vol. 0.004% wt/vol. 0.004% wt/vol. 0.05% wt/vol. 0.88% wt/vol.

The above ingredients are mixed, adding purified water until they are dissolved, the pH is adjusted to 7.4±0.4 and the balance of the formulation is made up with purified water, adding a quantity sufficient to make 100% volume. The solution is then sterilized.

Other NSAIDs their isomers, salts or esters, such as those described above, can be used as the active compound in the preparation of the formulation of this example.

### **EXAMPLE 4**

This example illustrates the preparation of a representative pharmaceutical formulation for ophthalmic administration containing the NSAID flurbiprofen sodium.

Ingredient	Amount
Flurbiprofen Sodium BAC (50% aq. soln.) Octoxynol 40 (70% aq. soln.) EDTA Na <sub>2</sub> NaCl	0.03% wt/vol. 0.02% wt/vol. 0.01% wt/vol. 0.10% wt/vol. 0.90% wt/vol.

The above ingredients are mixed, adding purified water until they are dissolved, the pH is adjusted to 7.4±0.4 and the balance of the formulation is made up with purified water, adding a quantity sufficient to make 100% volume. The solution is then sterilized.

Other ophthalmic drugs and NSAIDs, such as those described above, can be used as the active compound in the preparation of the formulation of this example.

8

Page 76 of 281

5

15

25

30

40

45

50

### EXAMPLE 5

Physical stability of the formulations of the present invention is measured by preparing clear formulations, in the concentrations shown in the table below, sealing them in sterilized containers, and observing the clarity of the solution after a period of one month and again after five months. Solutions that remain clear are considered stable in this procedure.

The formulations of the present invention have proven to be stable when tested in accordance with the above procedure. Formulations using surfactants other than the nonionic surfactants of the invention did not remain clear and were not stable.

Three surfactants were evaluated for their ability to dissolve the ketorolac - benzalkonium chloride complex and maintain a physically clear solution over an extended period of time. The three surfactants tested were: Octoxynol 40; Polysorbate 80 (Tween 80); and Myrj 52. Two concentrations of each surfactant were incorporated into the ophthalmic formulation, and these were placed at various temperatures for future visual observations.

	Octoxynol 40		Twe	en 80	Myrj 52	
1 month	0.004%	0.02%	0.0035%	0.01%	0.0015%	0.01%
60°C 40°C RT 4-40°C	clear clear clear clear	clear clear clear clear	clear very turbid turbid turbid	clear very turbid turbid turbid	clear turbid clear clear	clear turbid clear clear
5 month						
60 ° C 40 ° C RT	clear clear clear	clear clear clear	clear turbid turbid	clear turbid turbid	clear turbid turbid	clear turbid turbid

At the 5 month time period it was apparent that the Octoxynol 40 surfactant was superior to the other two surfactants. At 5 months, Tween 80 and Myrj 52 displayed turbidity when stored at RT. The presence of turbidity suggested the inability to solubilize a precipitate formation between the Ketorolac moiety and benzalkonium chloride.

A further study has shown a 2 year shelf life for the ophthalmic formulation. Precipitate formation and turbidity are not a problem with this formulation. Preservative efficacy is maintained throughout the 2 year shelf life.

### **EXAMPLE 6**

Preservative efficacy of the formulations of the present invention is measured by preparing formulations, e.g., according to the foregoing Examples, and subjecting them to the U.S. Pharmacopia antimicrobial challenge.

The formulations of the present invention demonstrate preservative efficacy when tested in accordance with the above procedure.

#### **EXAMPLE 7**

The objective of this clinical efficacy study was to compare the effectiveness and safety of ketorolac with a control solution in reducing inflammation following cataract removal and intraocular lens implantation. All patients underwent an extracapsular cataract extraction with intraocular lens implantation 1 day following initiation of treatment.

Ophthalmic examinations were performed preoperatively (within 3 weeks of surgery) and during the first

20

25

30

40

45

### EP 0 306 984 A1

week (postoperative days 1 to 3), second week (postoperative days 4 through 12), and third week (postoperative days 15 through 27) or treatment. Particular attention was given to signs and symptoms consistent with inflammation. Among the ocular characteristics assessed on a scale of none, mild, moderate, or severe were: lid edema, corneal edema, conjunctival injections, ciliary flush, and the presence of cells and flare in the anterior chamber.

Fluorophotometry: Anterior segment inflammation (i.e., iritis, cyclitis, iridocyclitis) is by definition a disruption of the blood-aqueous barrier. When inflammation is present, a careful slit lamp examination will reveal cells and flare within the anterior chamber of the eye. The clinical grading of cells and flare is a measure of degree of anterior segment inflammation; but consistent grading of these observations is difficult, even by experts.

Ocular fluorophotometry is based on the fact that the blood-aqueous barrier becomes permeable to intravascular cells and proteinaceous fluid (explaining the observed cells and flare) and also to intravascular fluorescein. Furthermore, the appearance of fluorescein within the anterior chamber is a more sensitive indication of the breakdown of the blood-aqueous barrier than the gross observation of cells and flare, and is consistently quantifiable. For these reasons, a Flurortron® Master (Coherent, Sunnyvale, California), complete with software modifications designed for this study was used. Following oral administration of fluorescein, the fluorophotometer was used to determine the integrity of the aqueous barrier by measuring the concentration of fluorescein in the anterior chamber.

The fluorophotometry data were analyzed using the Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test or analysis of variance (ANOVA) of rank-transformed data by calculating the percentage difference in fluorescein concentration between the patient's two eyes, according to the formula:

Percent difference = [(fluorescein concentration of operated eye - fluorescein concentration of unoperated eye)/fluorescein concentration of unoperated eye] x 100.

This calculation allowed and corrected for any interpatient variation in the timing and concentration of fluorescein administered.

129 patients began treatment for 21 days with either ketorolac or vehicle. In this study, the ketorolac formulation used was that illustrated in Example 1 above. During the first week 118 patients and during the second week 110 patients were evaluated for postoperative inflammation with ophthalmic examinations and fluorophotometry. During the third week, 83 patients were evaluated with ophthalmic examinations alone. At 2 weeks ketorolac provide significantly greater anti-inflammatory activity than the vehicle as measured by fluorophotometry (p = 0.019). When patients were excluded who had greater than 40% difference in fluorescein concentration between eyes at baseline, the p-value during week 2 rose to 0.06. In addition, the vehicle-treated patients had more ocular inflammation seen on slit lamp examination, e.g., eyelid edema (p = 0.001), conjunctival injection (p = 0.001), and Descemet folds (p = 0.002) than did the ketorolac-treated patients. Finally, there were significantly more complaints (p = 0.01) and more sever complaints consistent with ocular inflammation (photophobia, iritis, conjunctival injection) in the vehicle-treated group than in the ketorolac-treated group.

In summary, ketorolac solutions proved significantly superior to vehicle in treating postoperative inflammation as quantitated by fluorophotometry, by routine slit lamp examination, by patients having fewer and milder adverse events, and by infrequent need of additional corticosteroid therapy to control inflammation.

### **EXAMPLE 8**

45

This was a double-blind, parallel comparison with vehicle to evaluate the efficacy of ketorolac 0.5% ophthalmic solution in reducing signs and symptoms of allergic conjunctivitis. Ketorolac 0.5% solution or a vehicle solution of the same pH and tonicity were instilled four times daily into the eyes of patients with allergic conjunctivitis (ocular itching with and without eosinophils seen in conjunctival scrapings) for 7 days.

Thirty patients with allergic conjunctivitis participated in the study. Following admission to the study, patients reported to the investigator for baseline, mid-week, and final one-week examinations. At each of these visits, patients received ophthalmic examinations (visual acuity, external eye exam using slit lamp biomicroscopy, measurement of intraocular pressure, and undilated ophthalmoscopic examination). Laboratory tests included a conjunctival scraping performed at baseline and the final exam.

All patients completed the study. There were no adverse events or toxicities in patients treated with vehicle while stinging on one occasion was reported from ketorolac 0.5% ophthalmic solution. Ketorolac treatment was associated with a decrease in free eosinophilic granules as compared to vehicle (p = 0.025

Fisher's Exact Test. two-tailed).

The results of this study show that ketorolac 0.5% ophthalmic solution applied four times daily for seven days produces a decrease in eosinophilic granules as compared to vehicle in the treatment of allergic conjunctivitis.

5

### EXAMPLE 9

This study was a double-blind, paired comparison design travel to evaluate the tolerance of ketorolac 0.5% ophthalmic solution and its vehicle in 26 healthy subjects. Solutions were instilled three times daily for 21 days. Complete ophthalmic examinations were done pretreatment and on days 3, 10, 17, 24 (2 days after ending treatment), and 45 (23 days after ending treatment). No statistically significant difference in symptoms (burning, stinging, itchiness, scratchiness, photophobia) or signs (tearing, ocular discharge, conjunctival vasodilation, chemosis, keratitis, fluorescein staining, Rose Bengal staining) was found between

ketorolac and vehicle.

### EXAMPLE 10

20

An ocular formulation containing 5 mg/ml ketorolac tromethamine was administered at a dose of 0.1 ml/eye every one-half hour for a total of 12 doses to both eyes of 6 New Zealand albino rabbits. The formulation contained benzalkonium chloride as the preservative system. Two additional groups of animals served as saline and vehicle controls, respectively.

Eyes were examined after the last dose was administered and on days 1, 2, 3, and 6 following dosing. Results indicated that no eye irritation or toxicity resulted from ketorolac tromethamine administration.

While the present invention has been described with reference to the specific embodiments thereof, it should be understood by those skilled in the art that various changes may be made and equivalents may be substituted without departing from the true spirit and scope of the invention. In addition, many modifications may be made to adapt a particular situation, material, composition of matter, process, step or steps, to the objective, spirit and scope of the present invention. All such modifications are intended to be within the scope of the claims appended hereto.

35

45

### Claims

- 1. An ophthalmic NSAID formulation comprising: a NSAID in an effective amount for ophthalmic treatment, a quaternary ammonium preservative, a stabilizing amount of a nonionic ethoxylated octylphenol surfactant, and an aqueous vehicle.
- 2. The ophthalmic NSAID formulation of Claim 1 wherein said quaternary ammonium preservative is benzalkonium chloride.
- 3. The ophthalmic NSAID formulation of any one of Claims 1 and 2 wherein said nonionic ethoxylated octylphenol surfactant is an octylphenoxypoly(ethyleneoxy)-ethanol with a mole ratio of ethylene oxide to octylphenol of between 3:1 and 40:1.
- 4. The ophthalmic NSAID formulation of any one of Claims 1 to 3 wherein said nonionic ethoxylated octylphenol surfactant is Octoxynol 40.
  - 5. The ophthalmic NSAID formulation of any one of Claims 1 to 4 including disodium edetate.
- 6. The ophthalmic NSAID formulation of any one of Claims 1 to 5 wherein said NSAID is selected from the group: ketorolac, indomethacin, flurbiprofen, and diclofenac, or their isomers, pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or esters.
  - 7. The ophthalmic NSAID formulation of any one of Claims 1 to 6 wherein said NSAID is Ketorolac Tromethamine.
- 8. The ophthalmic NSAID formulation of any one of Claims 1 to 6 wherein said NSAID is the (1)-isomer of ketorolac or one of its pharmaceutically acceptable salts.
  - 9. The ophthalmic NSAID formulation of any one of Claims 1 to 8 comprising:

NSAID 0.001% to 10.0% wt/vol.;

Preservative 0.001% to 1.0% wt/vol.;

### EP 0 306 984 A1

0.001% to 1.0% wt/vol.; Surfactant and a.s. to 100%. Purified Water 10. The ophthalmic NSAID formulation of Claim 9 including: Chelating agent 0.01% to 1.0%wt/vol.; q.s. to achieve isotonicity with lacrimal fluid; and Tonicifier q.s. to adjust pH to 6.0 to 8.0. 1N NaOH or 1N HCI 11. The ophthalmic NSAID formulation of Claim 10 comprising: NSAID 0.50% wt/vol.; 10 BAC(50% aq. soln.) 0.02% wt/vol.; Octoxynol 40 (70% aq. soln.) 0.01% wt/vol.; EDTA Na<sub>2</sub> 0.10% wt/vol.; 0.79% wt/vol.; NaCl 1N NaOH or 1N HCl q.s. to adjust pH to 7.4±0.4; and 15 Purified Water q.s. to 100%.

- 12. The ophthalmic NSAID formulation of Claim 14 wherein said NSAID is Ketorolac Tromethamine.
- 13. An antimicrobially effective preservative system for ophthalmologically acceptable, carboxyl groupcontaining drugs, said preservative system comprising a quaternary ammonium preservative and a stabilizing amount of anonionic ethoxylated octylphenol surfactant.
- 14. The preservative system of Claim 13 wherein said preservative is benzalkonium chloride and said surfactant is Octoxynol 40.
- 15. The use of a formulation of any one of Claims 1 to 12 for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment or prevention of ophthalmic diseases, particularly ocular inflammatory diseases.
- 16. The use of a preservative system of any one of Claims 13 and 14 for manufacture of a medicament for the treatment or prevention of ophthalmic diseases, particularly ocular inflammatory diseases.
  - 17. A process for the preparation of an ophthalmic NSAID formulation which comprises mixing 0.001% to 10.0% wt/vol. of an NSAID,

0.001% to 1.0% wt/vol. of a preservative,

0.001% to 1.0% wt/vol. of a nonionic ethoxylated octylphenol surfactant, and

30 Purified Water q.s. to 100%.

18. The process of Claim 17 which further comprises mixing 0.01% to 1.0%wt/vol. of a chelating agent, q.s. of a tonicifier to achieve isotonicity with lacrimal fluid, and g.s. of 1N NaOH or 1N HCl to adjust pH to 6.0 to 8.0.

35

20

40

45

50



### **EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT**

EP 88 11 4804

				EP 88 II 480
	DOCUMENTS CONSI	DERED TO BE RELEVAN	VT	
Category	Citation of document with ir of relevant pa	dication, where appropriate,	Relevant to claim	CLASSIFICATION OF THE APPLICATION (Int. Cl. 4)
Y	DE-A-3 026 402 (SY * Claims; page 9, 1 lines 15-19 *		1-7,9- 16	A 61 K 9/06 A 61 K 47/00
Y	US-A-4 087 538 (J.1 * Claims; column 2, column 3, lines 36-	lines 34-36,47-51;	1-7,9- 16	
Y	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 19th June 1978, pag Columbus, Ohio, US; "Influence of (etho the antibacterial p preservatives", & J 1977, 29(SUPPL., BR 1977), 67P * Abstract *	e 166, no. 183735c, M.T. NADIR et al.: xy)5 octyl phenon on roperties of	1-7,9-	
Α	WO-A-8 504 106 (J. * Claims 1-2,5,7 *	CORBIERE)	1-7,9- 16	TECHNICAL FIELDS SEARCHED (Int. Cl.4)
	The present search report has b	een drawn up for all claims		-
	Place of search	Date of completion of the search		Examiner
TH	E HAGUE	23-11-1988	SCA	RPONI U.
X: pai Y: pai doc A: tec O: no	CATEGORY OF CITED DOCUME  ticularly relevant if taken alone ticularly relevant if combined with an ument of the same category hnological background n-written disclosure ermediate document	ciple underlying the document, but pub date d in the application d for other reasons e same patent fami	n	

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal						
Application Number:	13687242					
Filing Date:	28-	28-Nov-2012				
Title of Invention:	AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID				)-3-(4-	
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Shirou SAWA					
Filer:	Warren M. Cheek Jr./Donna King					
Attorney Docket Number:	20	12_5420				
Filed as Large Entity						
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees						
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)	
Basic Filing:						
Pages:						
Claims:						
Miscellaneous-Filing:						
Petition:						
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:						
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:						
Extension-of-Time:						

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
	Tot	al in USD	(\$)	180

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt					
<b>EFS ID:</b> 17917590					
Application Number:	13687242				
International Application Number:					
Confirmation Number:	1577				
Title of Invention:	AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Shirou SAWA				
Customer Number:	513				
Filer:	Warren M. Cheek Jr./ann leveille				
Filer Authorized By:	Warren M. Cheek Jr.				
Attorney Docket Number:	2012_5420				
Receipt Date:	15-JAN-2014				
Filing Date:	28-NOV-2012				
Time Stamp:	15:54:30				
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)				

## **Payment information:**

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Credit Card
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$180
RAM confirmation Number	2371
Deposit Account	230975
Authorized User	CHEEK JR., WARREN M.

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)

চিন্তুপ্ত স্থ্ৰ বাস্ত্য পূৰ্বপূৰ্বাtional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

### File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)	AttachZ1_lds.pdf	186220	no	3
·	Form (SB08)	/ttachiz i_jasipai	584bbfddc07ed7c54f7eb64d9ddc81c51a2 778a3		
Warnings:					
Information:					
The PDF file ha digital signatur	s been signed with a digital signature and thee.	e legal effect of the documen	t will be based on the conte	nts of the file	not the
This is not an U	SPTO supplied IDS fillable form				
2	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)	AttachZ2_SB08.pdf	120279	no	1
	Form (SB08)	- '	e5c006c5345dbf35dfab9f384b8ee9d4b622 0ce9		· 
Warnings:					
Information:					
This is not an U	SPTO supplied IDS fillable form				
The PDF file ha digital signatur	s been signed with a digital signature and thee.	e legal effect of the documen	t will be based on the conte	nts of the file	not the
3	Foreign Reference	AttachZBA.pdf	775776	no	13
-		<u></u>	d14702bcaa080ba72fd9c466b88870f4d45 9d208		15
Warnings:					
Information:	1				
4	Non Patent Literature	AttachZCA.pdf	4779724	no	7
		·	acd56775ad00351d84f658fec748de5ac3c3 3eb9		
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30954	no	2
-	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		36750bc43dcfa135edc24feba342ceebb459 a38e		
Warnings:			1	I	

### Information:

Total Files Size (in bytes): 5892953 This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Application Number	Red		pplicant(s)/Patent under eexamination AWA ET AL.		
Document Code - DISQ	•	Internal Dod	cument – DC	NOT MAIL	
TERMINAL DISCLAIMER	⊠ APPROVI	ED	☐ DISAPP	ROVED	
Date Filed : 10/22/13	This patent is subject to a Terminal Disclaimer				
Approved/Disapproved	d by:				
NDRE ROBINSON					
TDS WERE APPRVD.					
DS WERE APPRVD.					

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Named Inventor : Attorney Docket No. 2012-5420

Shirou SAWA : Confirmation No. 1577

Serial No. 13/687,242 : Group Art Unit 1627

Filed November 28, 2012 : Examiner Layla Soroush

AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION : Mail Stop: AMENDMENT

CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-

BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID

### TERMINAL DISCLAIMER UNDER 37 CFR 1.321

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir/Madam:

The owner, SENJU PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD., of 100% interest in the instant application, hereby disclaims, except as provided below, the terminal part of the statutory term of any patent granted on the instant application, which would extend beyond the expiration date of the full statutory term defined in 35 USC 154 and 173 as shortened by any terminal disclaimer filed prior to the grant of any patent granted on pending second Application Number 13/353,653, filed January 19, 2012. The owner hereby agrees that any patent so granted on the instant application shall be enforceable only for and during such period that it and any patent granted on the second application are commonly owned. This agreement runs with any patent granted on the instant application and is binding upon grantee, its successors or assigns.

In making the above disclaimer, the owner does not disclaim the terminal part of any patent granted on the instant application that would extend to the expiration date of the full statutory term as defined in 35 USC 154 and 173 of any patent granted on the second application, as shortened by any terminal disclaimer filed prior to the patent grant, in the event that any such granted patent: expires for failure to pay a maintenance fee; is held unenforceable; is found invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction; is statutorily disclaimed in whole or terminally

disclaimed under 37 CFR 1.321; has all claims cancelled by a reexamination certificate; is reissued; or is in any manner terminated prior to the expiration of its full statutory term as shortened by any terminal disclaimer filed prior to its grant.

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

[] The undersigned is empowered to act on behalf of the organization.

[X] The undersigned is an attorney of regular Marren M.

Digitally signed by /Warren M. Cheek, Jr./

DN: cn=/Warren M. Cheek, Jr./, o, ou, email=wcheek@wenderoth.com,

c=US Date: 2013.10.22 15:49:49 -04'00'

October 22, 2013

Cheek, Jr./
Warren M. Cheek
Reg. No. 33,367

Terminal disclaimer fee under 37 CFR 1.20(d) is included.

WMC/dlk Washington, D.C. 20005-1503 Telephone (202) 721-8200 Facsimile (202) 721-8250

Electronic Patent <i>I</i>	App	olication Fee	Transm	ittal		
Application Number:	136	13687242				
Filing Date:	28-	Nov-2012				
Title of Invention:	AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID					
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Shirou SAWA					
Filer:	Warren M. Cheek Jr./Donna King					
Attorney Docket Number:	20	12_5420				
Filed as Large Entity						
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees						
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)	
Basic Filing:						
Pages:						
Claims:						
Miscellaneous-Filing:						
Petition:						
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:						
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:						
Statutory or Terminal Disclaimer		1814	3	160	480	
Extension-of-Time: Page 90 of 281						

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
	Tot	al in USD	(\$)	480

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt					
EFS ID:	17196235				
Application Number:	13687242				
International Application Number:					
Confirmation Number:	1577				
Title of Invention:	AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Shirou SAWA				
Customer Number:	513				
Filer:	Warren M. Cheek Jr./pam veazey				
Filer Authorized By:	Warren M. Cheek Jr.				
Attorney Docket Number:	2012_5420				
Receipt Date:	22-OCT-2013				
Filing Date:	28-NOV-2012				
Time Stamp:	17:27:38				
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)				

## **Payment information:**

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Credit Card
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$480
RAM confirmation Number	7170
Deposit Account	230975
Authorized User	CHEEK JR., WARREN M.

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)

р്റ്റൂള്ള ഉദ്യൂ മൂപ്പു മൂർപ്പ് itional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees) Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.20 (Post Issuance fees) Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges) File Listing: **Document** File Size(Bytes)/ Multi **Pages File Name Document Description** Number Message Digest Part /.zip (if appl.) 237015 1 AttachA\_Amdt.pdf 14 yes f3f46b3a419a2766adf4cbde8f0462187fc9 Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description **End Document Description** Start Amendment/Req. Reconsideration-After Non-Final Reject 1 1 Claims 2 8 9 Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment 14 Warnings: The PDF file has been signed with a digital signature and the legal effect of the document will be based on the contents of the file not the digital signature. Information: 142287 2 Terminal Disclaimer Filed AttachB.pdf 2 no 19c49ed1cda456b081f1cf23635d50dc34f2 f578 Warnings: The PDF file has been signed with a digital signature and the legal effect of the document will be based on the contents of the file not the digital signature. Information: 141923 3 Terminal Disclaimer Filed AttachC.pdf 2 no 161ffd1e41d18b930712e2b36ea94df7844 Information:

### Warnings:

The PDF file has been signed with a digital signature and the legal effect of the document will be based on the contents of the file not the digital signature.

			146257		
4	Terminal Disclaimer Filed	AttachD.pdf		no	2
			77a969aa3a1d342d25d820cbfd6083a2630 16f22		

### Warnings:

The PDF file has been signed with a digital signature and the legal effect of the document will be based on the contents of the file not the digital signature.

### Information:

5	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf -	30850	no	, ,
	9d76e273e2b189f48fe4016ac8ccfcbc4b1d a08d	110	2		
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	6	98332	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of : Attorney Docket No. 2012 5420

Shirou SAWA et al. : Confirmation No. 1577

Serial No. 13/687,242 : Group Art Unit 1627

Filed November 28, 2012 : Examiner Layla Soroush

AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION : Mail Stop: AMENDMENT

CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-

BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID

### **AMENDMENT**

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Responsive to the Official Action dated August 1, 2013, please amend the above-identified application as follows:

### **AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS**

### 1-18. (Canceled)

- 19. (Currently amended) A stable aqueous liquid preparation comprising: (a) a first component; and (b) a second component; wherein the first component is 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, wherein the hydrate is at least one selected from a 1/2 hydrate, 1 hydrate, and 3/2 hydrate; the first component is the sole pharmaceutical active ingredient contained in the preparation; the second component is tyloxapol and is present in said liquid preparation in an amount sufficient to stabilize said first component; and wherein said stable liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration.
- **20.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 19, further comprising a quaternary ammonium salt.
- **21.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 19, wherein the first component is a 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt.
- **22.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 19, wherein the concentration of tyloxapol is from about 0.01 w/v % to about 0.05 w/v %; and wherein the first component is a 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is from about 0.01 to about 0.2 w/v %.
- **23.** (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 22, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is about 0.1 w/v %.
- **24.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 19, wherein the pH is from about 7.5 to about 8.5.

- **25.** (Currently amended) The stable aqueous liquid preparation of claim 19, wherein the stable aqueous liquid preparation consists essentially of: (a) 2-amino-3-(4- bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt, (b) tyloxapol, (c) boric acid, (d) sodium tetraborate, (e) EDTA sodium salt, (f) benzalkonium chloride, (g) polyvinylpyrrolidone, and (h) sodium sulfite, wherein said liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration, and wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is from about 0.02 w/v% to about 0.1 w/v %.
- **26.** (**Previously presented**) A stable aqueous liquid preparation comprising: (a) a first component; and (b) a second component; wherein the first component is 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, wherein the hydrate is at least one selected from a 1/2 hydrate, 1 hydrate, and 3/2 hydrate; the second component is tyloxapol; wherein said stable liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration; and wherein the stable aqueous liquid preparation is characterized in that greater than about 90% of the original amount of the first component remains in the preparation after storage at about 60 °C for 4 weeks.
- **27.** (Currently amended) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 26, further comprising a quaternary ammonium salt, and wherein the first component is the sole pharmaceutical active ingredient contained in the preparation.
- **28.** (**Previously presented**) The stable aqueous liquid preparation of claim 26, wherein the stable aqueous liquid preparation is characterized in that greater than about 92% of the original amount of the first component remains in the preparation after storage at about 60 °C for 4 weeks.
- **29.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 26, wherein the concentration of tyloxapol is from about 0.01 w/v % to about 0.05 w/v %; and wherein the first component is a 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt, wherein the

concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is from about 0.01 to about 0.2 w/v %.

- **30.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 29, wherein the pH is from about 7.5 to about 8.5.
- 31. (Previously presented) The stable aqueous liquid preparation of claim 26, wherein the stable aqueous liquid preparation consists essentially of: (a) 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, wherein the hydrate is at least one selected from a 1/2 hydrate, 1 hydrate, and 3/2 hydrate; (b) tyloxapol; (c) boric acid; (d) sodium tetraborate; (e) EDTA sodium salt; (f) benzalkonium chloride; (g) polyvinylpyrrolidone; and (h) sodium sulfite; and wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is from about 0.02 w/v% to about 0.1 w/v %.
- **32.** (Currently amended) A stable aqueous liquid preparation comprising: (a) a first component; and (b) a second component; wherein the first component is 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, wherein the hydrate is at least one selected from a 1/2 hydrate, 1 hydrate, and 3/2 hydrate; the first component is the sole pharmaceutical active ingredient contained in the preparation; the second component is tyloxapol; wherein said stable liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration; provided that the liquid preparation does not include mannitol.
- **33.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 32, further comprising a quaternary ammonium salt.
- **34.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 32, wherein the first component is a 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl) phenylacetic acid sodium salt.

- **35.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 34, wherein the concentration of tyloxapol is from about 0.01 w/v % to about 0.05 w/v % and the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is from about 0.05 to about 0.2 w/v %.
- **36.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 35, wherein the pH is from about 7.5 to about 8.5.
- 37. (Previously presented) The stable aqueous liquid preparation of claim 32; wherein the stable aqueous liquid preparation consists essentially of: (a) 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, wherein the hydrate is at least one selected from a 1/2 hydrate, 1 hydrate, and 3/2 hydrate; (b) tyloxapol; (c) boric acid; (d) sodium tetraborate; (e) EDTA sodium salt; (f) benzalkonium chloride; (g) polyvinylpyrrolidone; and (h) sodium sulfite; wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is from about 0.02 w/v% to about 0.1 w/v %.
- **38.** (**Previously presented**) The stable aqueous liquid preparation of claim 32, wherein the stable aqueous liquid preparation is characterized in that greater than about 90% of the original amount of the first component remains in the preparation after storage at about 60 °C for 4 weeks.
- **39. (Previously presented)** The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 38, further comprising a quaternary ammonium salt.
- **40.** (**Previously presented**) The stable aqueous liquid preparation of claim 38; wherein the stable aqueous liquid preparation is characterized in that greater than about 92% of the original amount of the first component remains in the preparation after storage at about 60 °C for 4 weeks.

- **41.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 38, wherein the concentration of tyloxapol is from about 0.01 w/v % to about 0.05 w/v %; and wherein the first component is a 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is from about 0.01 to about 0.2 w/v %.
- **42.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 41, wherein the pH is from about 7.5 to about 8.5.
- 43. (Previously presented) The stable aqueous liquid preparation of claim 38, wherein the stable aqueous liquid preparation consists essentially of: (a) 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, wherein the hydrate is at least one selected from a 1/2 hydrate, 1 hydrate, and 3/2 hydrate; (b) tyloxapol; (c) boric acid; (d) sodium tetraborate; (e) EDTA sodium salt; (f) benzalkonium chloride; (g) polyvinylpyrrolidone; and (h) sodium sulfite; wherein said liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration; and wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is from about 0.02 w/v% to about 0.1 w/v %.
- **44.** (Currently amended) The aqueous liquid preparation of claim 19, wherein the aqueous liquid preparation further satisfies the preservative efficacy standard of EP-criteria B of the European Pharmacopoeia as follows:

viable cell counts of bacteria (*S. aureus, P.aeruginosa*) 24 hours and 7 days after inoculation decrease to not more than 1/10 and not more than 1/1000, respectively, and thereafter, the cell count levels off or decreases; and

viable cell count of fungi (*C. albicans, A. niger*) 14 days after inoculation decreases to not more than 1/10, and thereafter, the cell count keeps the same level as that of 14 days after inoculation.

**45.** (Currently amended) The aqueous liquid preparation of claim 26, wherein the aqueous liquid preparation further satisfies the preservative efficacy standard of EP-criteria B of the European Pharmacopoeia as follows:

viable cell counts of bacteria (*S. aureus, P.aeruginosa*) 24 hours and 7 days after inoculation decrease to not more than 1/10 and not more than 1/1000, respectively, and thereafter, the cell count levels off or decreases; and

viable cell count of fungi (*C. albicans, A. niger*) 14 days after inoculation decreases to not more than 1/10, and thereafter, the cell count keeps the same level as that of 14 days after inoculation.

**46.** (Currently amended) The aqueous liquid preparation of claim 32, wherein the aqueous liquid preparation further satisfies the preservative efficacy standard of EP-criteria B of the European Pharmacopoeia as follows:

viable cell counts of bacteria (*S. aureus, P.aeruginosa*) 24 hours and 7 days after inoculation decrease to not more than 1/10 and not more than 1/1000, respectively, and thereafter, the cell count levels off or decreases; and

viable cell count of fungi (*C. albicans, A. niger*) 14 days after inoculation decreases to not more than 1/10, and thereafter, the cell count keeps the same level as that of 14 days after inoculation.

**47.** (Currently amended) The aqueous liquid preparation of claim 38, wherein the aqueous liquid preparation further satisfies the preservative efficacy standard of EP-criteria B of the European Pharmacopoeia as follows:

viable cell counts of bacteria (*S. aureus, P.aeruginosa*) 24 hours and 7 days after inoculation decrease to not more than 1/10 and not more than 1/1000, respectively, and thereafter, the cell count levels off or decreases; and

viable cell count of fungi (*C. albicans, A. niger*) 14 days after inoculation decreases to not more than 1/10, and thereafter, the cell count keeps the same level as that of 14 days after inoculation.

**48.** (Currently amended) The aqueous liquid preparation of claim 40, wherein the aqueous liquid preparation further satisfies the preservative efficacy standard of EP-criteria B of the European Pharmacopoeia <u>as follows:</u>

viable cell counts of bacteria (*S. aureus, P.aeruginosa*) 24 hours and 7 days after inoculation decrease to not more than 1/10 and not more than 1/1000, respectively, and thereafter, the cell count levels off or decreases; and

viable cell count of fungi (*C. albicans, A. niger*) 14 days after inoculation decreases to not more than 1/10, and thereafter, the cell count keeps the same level as that of 14 days after inoculation.

### **REMARKS**

Favorable reconsideration is respectfully requested in view of the foregoing amendments and following remarks.

Applicants express their sincere appreciation to the Examiner for her courtesy and helpful assistance provided to the Applicants' undersigned representative and representative Dr. Toan Vo during the telephone interview held on September 18, 2013.

The foregoing amendments are presented according to the discussion with the Examiner, and for the reasons discussed during the interview, are believed to overcome all grounds of rejection.

### I. INFORMALITIES

In item 5 and 7 of the Office Action summary page, it is respectfully requested that the pending claims be corrected to claims <u>19</u>-48.

In item 12 of the Office Action summary page, it is respectfully requested that the claim of foreign priority be acknowledged, and receipt of the certified copy of the priority document be acknowledged, which copy is present in the Image File Wrapper.

### II. SUPPORT FOR AMENDED CLAIMS

Claims 19, 27 and 32 are amended to specify that "the first component is the sole pharmaceutical active ingredient contained in the preparation;". This amendment is supported by page 7 (lines 14-17) and page 13 (lines 11-13) of the specification, which teaches that the claimed preparation may be prepared with 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof (hereinafter "bromfenac"), and with "other same or different kind of active ingredients" so long as the purpose of the present invention is achieved. Thus, a preparation containing bromfenac as the sole active ingredient is clearly taught by the specification.

The amendment is further supported by the Examples of the specification which teach compositions having bromfenac as the <u>sole pharmaceutical active ingredient contained in the preparation</u>. The first specific composition taught in the specification is found in Experimental Example 1 (pages 14-15). The sole pharmaceutical active ingredient contained in the preparation is Sodium 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetate, i.e. bromfenac.

The second specific composition taught in the specification is found in Experimental Example 2 (pages 16-18). The sole pharmaceutical active ingredient contained in the preparation is Sodium 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetate, i.e. bromfenac.

The third specific composition taught in the specification is found in Example 1 (page 21). The sole pharmaceutical active ingredient contained in the preparation is Sodium 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetate 3/2 hydrate, i.e. bromfenac.

The fourth specific composition taught in the specification is found in Example 2 (page 22). The sole pharmaceutical active ingredient contained in the preparation is Sodium 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetate 3/2 hydrate, i.e. bromfenac.

The fifth and final specific composition taught in the specification is found in Example 3 (page 23). The sole pharmaceutical active ingredient contained in the preparation is Sodium 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetate 3/2 hydrate, i.e. bromfenac.

In summary, a preparation containing bromfenac as the sole active ingredient is clearly taught by the specification. Thus, the amendment to claims 19, 27 and 32 is clearly supported by the specification.

A minor error has been corrected in claim 25 which is evident from claim 31.

Claims 44-48 are amended to specify the preservative efficacy standard of EP-criteria B of the European Pharmacopoeia, which is explicitly supported on page 20, last line, to page 21 of the specification. Thus, the claims are amended to recite "as follows:

<u>viable cell counts of bacteria (*S. aureus, P.aeruginosa*) 24 hours and 7 days after inoculation decrease to not more than 1/10 and not more than 1/1000, respectively, and thereafter, the cell count levels off or decreases; and</u>

viable cell count of fungi (*C. albicans, A. niger*) 14 days after inoculation decreases to not more than 1/10, and thereafter, the cell count keeps the same level as that of 14 days after inoculation".

### III. REJECTION OF CLAIMS 44-48 UNDER 35 U.S.C. 112

Claims 44-48 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112, second paragraph, as being indefinite for the recitation of the standard of EP-criteria B of the European Pharmacopoeia.

This ground of rejection is deemed to be overcome by the foregoing amendments.

## IV. REJECTION OF CLAIMS 19, 21-24, 26, 28-30, 32, 34-36, 38, 40-42 and 44-48 UNDER 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) BASED UPON GAMACHE

### A. Claims 19, 21-24, 32, 34-36, 38, 40-42, 44 and 46-48

Claims 19, 27 and 32 now recite that the preparation comprises the first component, 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof (i.e. "bromfenac"), as the <u>sole pharmaceutical active ingredient contained in the preparation</u>.

Gamache does not teach or suggest any preparation comprising bromfenac as the sole pharmaceutical active ingredient.

Gamache teaches only compositions that must contain 5-HT1D and/or 5-HT1B receptor agonists. Gamache's compositions may contain additional pharmaceutical active ingredients. Gamache does not teach or suggest any composition comprising bromfenac as the sole pharmaceutical active ingredient.

Thus, Gamache does not teach or suggest claims 19, 27 or 32 as amended. Accordingly, Gamache fails to teach or suggest claims 21-24, 34-36, 38, 40-42, 44 and 46-48 which are dependent upon claims 19 and 32.

Consequently, Gamache does not render these claims obvious.

### B. Claims 26, 28-30 and 45

Claim 26 recites that "said stable liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration; and wherein the stable aqueous liquid preparation is characterized in that greater than about 90% of the original amount of the first component remains in the preparation after storage at about 60 °C for 4 weeks."

Gamache does not teach or suggest any preparation comprising bromfenac and tyloxapol, wherein greater than 90% of the original amount of bromfenac remains after storage at 60 °C for 4 weeks.

Gamache disclosed generally that anti-inflammatory drugs, such as bromfenac or others, may be used in a composition including <u>any</u> surfactants "known to those skilled in the art," including polysorbate 80. However, Gamache did not recognize the problem that bromfenac degrades rapidly in the presence of polysorbate 80, a surfactant "known to those skilled in the

art" (according to Gamache), as Applicant demonstrated in the grandparent application Serial No. 10/525,006.

Applicant recognized this problem and surprisingly found that the degradation of bromfenac could be avoided by specifically including tyloxapol in the preparation.

Thus, the preparation of claim 26, and its dependent claims, are not obvious from Gamache.

# V. REJECTION OF CLAIMS 20, 27, 33, and 39 UNDER 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) OVER GAMACHE IN VIEW OF DESAI

Claim 20 is dependent upon independent claim 19. As pointed out above, claim 19 is nonobvious over Gamache because Gamache does not teach or suggest any composition wherein bromefenac is the sole pharmaceutical active ingredient. Therefore, adding Desai to show the use of benzalkonium chloride still does not overcome the deficiency of Gamache. Therefore, claim 20 is nonobvious over Gamache in view of Desai.

Claim 27 is amended to recite that bromfenac is the sole pharmaceutical active ingredient in the preparation. As pointed out above, claim 27 is nonobvious over Gamache because Gamache does not teach or suggest any composition wherein bromefenac is the sole pharmaceutical active ingredient. Therefore, adding Desai to show the use of benzalkonium chloride still does not overcome the deficiency of Gamache. Therefore, claim 27 is nonobvious over Gamache in view of Desai.

Claims 33 and 39 are dependent upon independent claim 32. As pointed out above, claim 32 is nonobvious over Gamache because Gamache does not teach or suggest any composition wherein bromfenac is the sole pharmaceutical active ingredient. Therefore, adding Desai to show the use of benzalkonium chloride still does not overcome the deficiency of Gamache. Moreover, all Desai's experiments include mannitol, which is excluded from the compositions of present claims 33 and 39. Therefore, the combination of Gamache and Desai does not teach or suggest any composition wherein bromfenac is the sole pharmaceutical active ingredient and wherein mannitol is excluded. Consequently, claims 33 and 39 are nonobvious over Gamache in view of Desai.

# VI. REJECTION OF CLAIMS 25, 31, 37 AND 43 UNDER 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) OVER GAMACHE IN VIEW OF OGAWA AND DE BRUIJU

Claim 25 is dependent upon independent claim 19. As pointed out above, claim 19 is nonobvious over Gamache because Gamache does not teach or suggest any composition wherein bromefenac is the sole pharmaceutical active ingredient. Therefore, adding Ogawa and De Bruiju to show the use of sodium tetraborate, sodium sulfite, polyvinylpyrrolidone and boric acid does not overcome the deficiency of Gamache. Therefore, claim 25 is nonobvious over Gamache in view of Ogawa and De Bruiju.

Claim 31 is dependent upon independent claim 26. As pointed out above, claim 26 is nonobvious over Gamache because Gamache does not teach or suggest any preparation comprising bromfenac and tyloxapol, wherein greater than 90% of the original amount of bromfenac remains after storage at 60 °C for 4 weeks. Therefore, adding Ogawa and De Bruiju to show the use of sodium tetraborate, sodium sulfite, polyvinylpyrrolidone and boric acid does not overcome the deficiency of Gamache. Therefore, claim 31 is nonobvious over Gamache in view of Ogawa and De Bruiju.

Claim 37 is dependent upon independent claim 32. As pointed out above, claim 32 is nonobvious over Gamache because Gamache does not teach or suggest any composition wherein bromefenac is the sole pharmaceutical active ingredient. Therefore, adding Ogawa and De Bruiju to show the use of sodium tetraborate, sodium sulfite, polyvinylpyrrolidone and boric acid does not overcome the deficiency of Gamache. Therefore, claim 37 is nonobvious over Gamache in view of Ogawa and De Bruiju.

Claim 43 is dependent upon independent claim 32. As pointed out above, claim 32 is nonobvious over Gamache because Gamache does not teach or suggest any composition wherein bromefenac is the sole pharmaceutical active ingredient. Therefore, adding Ogawa and De Bruiju to show the use of sodium tetraborate, sodium sulfite, polyvinylpyrrolidone and boric acid does not overcome the deficiency of Gamache. Therefore, claim 43 is nonobvious over Gamache in view of Ogawa and De Bruiju.

### VII. <u>DOUBLE PATENTING REJECTIONS</u>

All claims are rejected on the ground of nonstatutory double patenting as being unpatentable over claims of U.S. Patent No. 7,829,544, U.S. Patent No. 8,129,431, U.S. Serial No. 11/755,662 and U.S. Serial No. 13/353,653.

A. U.S. Patent No. 7,829,544, U.S. Patent No. 8,129,431, and U.S. Serial No.

13/353,653

Without acquiescing to the grounds of rejection, there are submitted herewith a Terminal

Disclaimer over U.S. Patent No. 7,829,544, U.S. Patent No. 8,129,431, and U.S. Serial No.

13/353,653.

B. U.S. Serial No. 11/755,662

Regarding the provisional double patenting rejection over U.S. Serial No. 11/755,662, the

rejection is deemed to be overcome by the submission of a Letter of Express Abandonment filed

in the '662 application by the attorney of record on October 18, 2013 and the undersigned

representative on October 22, 2013.

Accordingly, the double patenting grounds of rejection are deemed to be overcome.

VIII. <u>CONCLUSION</u>

In view of the foregoing, it is believed that each ground of rejection has been overcome,

and that the application is now in condition for allowance.

Applicant respectfully submits that claims 19-48 are patentable over the prior art. A

favorable action on the merits is solicited.

Respectfully submitted, Warren M.

ву**Cheek, Jr./** 

Digitally signed by /Warren M. Cheek, Jr./

DN: cn=/Warren M. Cheek, Jr./, o, ou, email=wcheek@wenderoth.com, c=US Date: 2013.10.22 15:39:25 -04'00'

Warren M. Cheek Registration No. 33,367 Attorney for Applicant

WMC/dlk Washington, D.C. 20005-1503 Telephone (202) 721-8200 Facsimile (202) 721-8250 October 22, 2013

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Named Inventor : Attorney Docket No. 2012-5420

Shirou SAWA : Confirmation No. 1577

Serial No. 13/687,242 : Group Art Unit 1627

Filed November 28, 2012 : Examiner Layla Soroush

AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION : Mail Stop: AMENDMENT

CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-

BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID

## TERMINAL DISCLAIMER UNDER 37 CFR 1.321

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

#### Sir/Madam:

The owner, SENJU PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD., of 100% interest in the instant application, hereby disclaims, except as provided below, the terminal part of the statutory term of any patent granted on the instant application, which would extend beyond the expiration date of the full statutory term defined in 35 USC 154 and 173, as shortened by any terminal disclaimer, of prior Patent No. 8,129,431, issued March 6, 2012. The owner hereby agrees that any patent so granted on the instant application shall be enforceable only for and during such period that it and the prior patent are commonly owned. This agreement runs with any patent granted on the instant application and is binding upon the grantee, its successors or assigns.

In making the above disclaimer, the owner does not disclaim the terminal part of any patent granted on the instant application that would extend to the expiration date of the full statutory term as defined in 35 USC 154 and 173 of the prior patent, as presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer, in the event that it later: expires for failure to pay a maintenance fee; is held unenforceable; is found invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction; is statutorily disclaimed in whole or terminally disclaimed under 37 CFR 1.321; has all claims cancelled by a

reexamination certificate; is reissued; or is in any manner terminated prior to the expiration of its full statutory term as presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer.

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

[] The undersigned is empowered to act on behalf of the organization.

[X] The undersigned is an attorney of record.

/Warren M. Cheek, Jr./

Digitally signed by /Warren M. Cheek, Ir./

DN: cn=/Warren M. Cheek, Jr./, o, ou, email=wcheek@wenderoth.com,

c=US

Date: 2013.10.22 15:49:25 -04'00'

October 22, 2013

Warren M. Cheek Reg. No. 33,367

Terminal disclaimer fee under 37 CFR 1.20(d) is included.

WMC/dlk Washington, D.C. 20005-1503 Telephone (202) 721-8200 Facsimile (202) 721-8250

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Named Inventor : Attorney Docket No. 2012-5420

Shirou SAWA : Confirmation No. 1577

Serial No. 13/687,242 : Group Art Unit 1627

Filed November 28, 2012 : Examiner Layla Soroush

AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION : Mail Stop: AMENDMENT

CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID

## TERMINAL DISCLAIMER UNDER 37 CFR 1.321

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

#### Sir/Madam:

The owner, SENJU PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD., of 100% interest in the instant application, hereby disclaims, except as provided below, the terminal part of the statutory term of any patent granted on the instant application, which would extend beyond the expiration date of the full statutory term defined in 35 USC 154 and 173, as shortened by any terminal disclaimer, of prior Patent No. 7,829,544, issued November 9, 2010. The owner hereby agrees that any patent so granted on the instant application shall be enforceable only for and during such period that it and the prior patent are commonly owned. This agreement runs with any patent granted on the instant application and is binding upon the grantee, its successors or assigns.

In making the above disclaimer, the owner does not disclaim the terminal part of any patent granted on the instant application that would extend to the expiration date of the full statutory term as defined in 35 USC 154 and 173 of the prior patent, as presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer, in the event that it later: expires for failure to pay a maintenance fee; is held unenforceable; is found invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction; is statutorily disclaimed in whole or terminally disclaimed under 37 CFR 1.321; has all claims cancelled by a

reexamination certificate; is reissued; or is in any manner terminated prior to the expiration of its full statutory term as presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer.

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

[] The undersigned is empowered to act on behalf of the organization.

[X] The undersigned is an attorney of record.

/Warren M. Cheek, Jr./

Digitally signed by /Warren M. Cheek, Jr./ DN: cn=/Warren M. Cheek, Jr./, o, ou, email≐wcheek@wenderoth.com, c=US Date: 2013.10.22 15:48:40 -04'00'

October 22, 2013

Warren M. Cheek Reg. No. 33,367

Terminal disclaimer fee under 37 CFR 1.20(d) is included.

WMC/dlk Washington, D.C. 20005-1503 Telephone (202) 721-8200 Facsimile (202) 721-8250 to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control num

P/	PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875						n or Docket Number 4/687,242	Filing Date 11/28/2012	To be Mailed
	ENTITY:   LARGE   SMALL   MICRO							LL MICRO	
				APPLIC/	ATION AS FIL	.ED – PAR	TI		I
	(Column 1) (Column 2)								
	FOR	N	IUMBER FIL	_ED	NUMBER EXTRA		RATE (\$)	F	FEE (\$)
	BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), c	or (c))	N/A		N/A		N/A		
	SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), c	or (m))	N/A		N/A		N/A		
	EXAMINATION FE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), o		N/A		N/A		N/A		
	TAL CLAIMS CFR 1.16(i))		mir	nus 20 = *			X \$ =		
	EPENDENT CLAIM CFR 1.16(h))	S	m	inus 3 = *			X \$ =		
	APPLICATION SIZE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	of pa for s fract	aper, the a mall entity	ation and drawing application size for y) for each addition of. See 35 U.S.C.	ee due is \$310 (ional 50 sheets o	(\$155 or			
	MULTIPLE DEPEN	IDENT CLAIM PP	ESENT (3	7 CFR 1.16(j))					
* If t	the difference in colu	ımn 1 is less than	zero, ente	r "0" in column 2.			TOTAL		
		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	ION AS AMEN		ART II		
AMENDMENT	10/22/2013	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EX	TRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIO	ONAL FEE (\$)
Ř	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 30	Minus	** 30	= 0		x \$80 =		0
Ϊ	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 3	Minus	***3	= 0		× \$420 =		0
AME	Application Si	ize Fee (37 CFR 1	1.16(s))						
	FIRST PRESEN	NTATION OF MULTI	PLE DEPEN	IDENT CLAIM (37 CFR	국 1.16(j))				
	-						TOTAL ADD'L FEE	E	0
_		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3	:)			
		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EX	TRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIO	ONAL FEE (\$)
ENT	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=		X \$ =		
ENDM	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=		X \$ =		
	Application Si	ize Fee (37 CFR 1	I.16(s))						
AM	FIRST PRESEN	NTATION OF MULTI	PLE DEPEN	IDENT CLAIM (37 CFR					
一							TOTAL ADD'L FE	E	
** If *** H	* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.  ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20". /GAIL WOOTEN/  *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".  The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.								

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS

ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.	
13/687,242	11/28/2012	2012_5420	1577		
	7590 08/01/201 , LIND & PONACK, I	EXAMINER			
1030 15th Stree Suite 400 East	et, N.W.,	SOROUSH, LAYLA			
Washington, DO	C 20005-1503		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER	
			1627		
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE	
			08/01/2013	ELECTRONIC	

# Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

ddalecki@wenderoth.com eoa@wenderoth.com

	Application No. 13/687,242	Applicant(s) SAWA ET AL	
Office Action Summary	Examiner LAYLA SOROUSH	Art Unit 1627	AIA (First Inventor to File) Status No
The MAILING DATE of this communication app	ears on the cover sheet with the c	orrespondenc	e address
Period for Reply  A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DA  - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.13 after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.  - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period w  - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).	ATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION 16(a). In no event, however, may a reply be tim iill apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from cause the application to become ABANDONEI	J. nely filed the mailing date of D (35 U.S.C. § 133	this communication.
Status			
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on <u>9 Apr</u> A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under <b>37 CFR 1.1</b>			
2a) ☐ This action is <b>FINAL</b> . 2b) ☒ This	action is non-final.		
3) An election was made by the applicant in respo			g the interview on
<ul> <li>the restriction requirement and election</li> <li>Since this application is in condition for allowar closed in accordance with the practice under E</li> </ul>	ice except for formal matters, pro	secution as to	o the merits is
Disposition of Claims			
5) Claim(s) 29-48 is/are pending in the application 5a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdraw 6) Claim(s) is/are allowed.  7) Claim(s) 29-48 is/are rejected.  8) Claim(s) is/are objected to.  9) Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/or if any claims have been determined allowable, you may be elimentationally intellectual property office for the corresponding aparticipating intellectual property office for the corresponding aparticipation intellectual property office for the corresponding aparticipation Papers  10) The specification is objected to by the Examined 11) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) access Applicant may not request that any objection to the oreginal property of the correction	on from consideration.  Telection requirement.  gible to benefit from the <b>Patent Pros</b> epplication. For more information, pleas an inquiry to <u>PPHfeedback@uspto.co</u> T.  The epted or b) □ objected to by the Eddrawing(s) be held in abeyance. See	se see lov. Examiner. 37 CFR 1.85(	a).
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119	•		, ,
12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign Certified copies:	priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)	-(d) or (f).	
<ul> <li>a) All b) Some * c) None of the:</li> <li>1. Certified copies of the priority document</li> <li>2. Certified copies of the priority document</li> <li>3. Copies of the certified copies of the prio application from the International Bureau</li> <li>* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of</li> </ul>	s have been received in Applicati rity documents have been receive (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).	'	
Attachment(s)			
1) Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	3) Interview Summary	•	
2) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)/Mail Date <u>11/28/12</u> .	Paper No(s)/Mail Da 4)	ite	

Application/Control Number: 13/687,242 Page 2

Art Unit: 1627

#### **DETAILED ACTION**

The Office Action is in response to the Applicant's reply filed April 9, 2013 to the restriction requirement made on March 25, 2013.

Applicant's election of benzalkonium chloride as the species of quarternary ammonium salts is hereby acknowledged. Because applicant did not distinctly and specifically point out the supposed errors in the restriction requirement, the election has been treated as an election without traverse (MPEP § 818.03(a)).

Claims 19-48 read on the elected species.

The requirement is still deemed proper and is therefore made **FINAL**.

## Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 112(b):

(b) CONCLUSION.—The specification shall conclude with one or more claims particularly pointing out and distinctly claiming the subject matter which the inventor or a joint inventor regards as the invention.

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA), second paragraph: The specification shall conclude with one or more claims particularly pointing out and distinctly claiming the subject matter which the applicant regards as his invention.

Claims 44-48 rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112(b) or 35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA),

second paragraph, as being indefinite for failing to particularly point out and distinctly claim the subject matter which the inventor or a joint inventor, or for pre-AIA the applicant regards as the invention. Applicant has claimed the preservative efficacy standard is satisfied by EP-criteria B of the European Pharmacopoeia. Where possible, claims are to be complete in themselves. Incorporation by reference to a specific figure or table "is permitted only in exceptional circumstances where there is no practical way to define the invention in words and where it is more concise to incorporate by reference than duplicating a drawing or table into the claim. Incorporation by reference is a

necessity doctrine, not for applicant's convenience." Ex parte Fressola, 27 USPQ2d 1608, 1609 (Bd. Pat. App. & Inter. 1993) (citations omitted).

## Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

The factual inquiries set forth in *Graham* v. *John Deere Co.*, 383 U.S. 1, 148 USPQ 459 (1966), that are applied for establishing a background for determining obviousness under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) are summarized as follows:

- 1. Determining the scope and contents of the prior art.
- 2. Ascertaining the differences between the prior art and the claims at issue.
- 3. Resolving the level of ordinary skill in the pertinent art.
- 4. Considering objective evidence present in the application indicating obviousness or nonobviousness.

This application currently names joint inventors. In considering patentability of the claims under 35 U.S.C. 103(a), the examiner presumes that the subject matter of the various claims was commonly owned at the time any inventions covered therein were made absent any evidence to the contrary. Applicant is advised of the obligation under 37 CFR 1.56 to point out the inventor and invention dates of each claim that was not commonly owned at the time a later invention was made in order for the examiner to consider the applicability of 35 U.S.C. 103(c) and potential 35 U.S.C. 102(e), (f) or (g) prior art under 35 U.S.C. 103(a).

03/2001).

Page 4

Gamache teaches compositions for otic and intranasal use (p.6, lines 5-6) that contain a combination of a 5-HT agonist and an anti-inflammatory agent (p. 6, lines 1-4; p. 12 lines 9-10) or alternatively sequential or concurrent dosing of separate compositions that contain the 5-HT antagonist in one composition and the antiinflammatory agent in a second composition (p. 12, lines 9-11); specifically claimed is the anti-inflammatory specie bromfenac (2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid). Typical concentrations of anti-inflammatory agents, such as bromfenac, are taught in the range 0.01-1.0 % (w/v) (overlapping with 0.01-0.5; p. 13, lines 6-8); aqueous formulations are preferred (p. 10, lines 11-14); tyloxapol is taught in a concentration of 0.05 % (w/v) (p. 16, line 30). The salt form of bromfenac in solution will be the same when the acid is dissolved in a solution followed by adjustment to the desired pH with NaOH/HCI (Gamache, p. 15, line 33) as when the sodium salt is dissolved in solution adjusted to the same pH; in this case Gamache also teaches the sodium salt limitation of instant claim 21. The concentration range of 0.01-1.0% overlaps and encompasses the claimed concentration range of the sodium salt of bromfenac instantly claimed.

Although, the reference does not exemplify an aqueous liquid preparation comprising the first component and second component, it would have been obvious

for one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to select concentrations of bromfenac in the invention of Gamache. It would have been obvious to adjust the concentration of tyloxapol, to see what the effect would be on the solubility and stability of the aqueous preparations, which would have resulted in the effective concentrations of the instant claims. It would also have been obvious to adjust the pH to values in the 7.5 to 8.5 range, with the potential of dissolving and/or stabilizing more of the acidic drug, bromfenac, in a more aqueous soluble ionic form. The motivation would have been to prepare pharmaceutical products with optimal drug dosage and stability. Hence, a skilled artisan would have reasonable expectation of successfully producing an efficacious and stable drug.

Claims 20, 27, 33, and 39 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Gamache, et al. (WO 01/15677 A2; 03/2001), as applied to claims 19, 21-24, 26, 28-30, 32, 34-36, 38, 40-42, and 44-48 and further in view of Desai, et al. (5558876).

Gamache, et al. is as discussed above.

Gamache, et al. fails to teach quaternary ammonium salt

Desai et al. teaches a composition comprising 0.05% Bromfenac, 0.05% Disodium EDTA, and 0.01% Benzalkonium chloride.

It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art to incorporate benzalkonium chloride into the ophthalmic formulation. The motivation comes from the teaching that benzalkonium chloride acts as a preservative in ophthalmic

formulation. Hence, a skilled artisan would have had reasonable expectation of successfully producing similar efficacy and results.

Page 6

Claims 25, 31, 37, and 43 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Gamache, et al. (WO 01/15677 A2; 03/2001), as applied to claims 19, 21-24, 26, 28-30, 32, 34-36, 38, 40-42, and 44-48 and further in view of Ogawa, et al. (US 4910225 A) and De Bruiju et al. (US 6162393 A).

Gamache, et al. is as discussed above.

Gamache, et al. fails to teach sodium tetraborate, sodium sulfite, and polyvinylpyrrolidone, boric acid.

Ogawa et al. teaches sodium sulfite and polyvinyl pyrrolidone increased the stability of an eye drop formulation remarkably. The pH adjustment is generally conducted with sodium hydroxide or hydrochloric acid, for instance, and it is advisable to form a buffer solution by combined use of, for example, sodium acetate, sodium borate or sodium phosphate and acetic acid, boric acid or phosphoric acid, respectively.

De Bruiju et al. various buffer systems such as citrate, phosphate (appropriate mixtures of Na.sub.2 HPO.sub.4, NaH.sub.2 PO.sub.4, and KH.sub.2 PO.sub.4), borate (boric acid, sodium tetraborate) potassium metaborate and mixtures), bicarbonate, and tromethamine and other appropriate nitrogen-containing buffers (such as ACES, BES, BICINE, BIS-Tris, BIS-Tris Propane, HEPES, HEPPS, imidazole, MES, MOPS, PIPES, TAPS, TES, Tricine) can be used to ensure a physiologic pH between about pH 6.5 and 8.5 in an eye solution.

It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art to incorporate sodium tetraborate, sodium sulfite, and polyvinylpyrrolidone, boric acid into the ophthalmic formulation. The motivation comes from the teaching that sodium sulfite and polyvinyl pyrrolidone increased the stability of an eye drop formulation and further that various buffer systems such as citrate, phosphate (appropriate mixtures of Na.sub.2 HPO.sub.4, NaH.sub.2 PO.sub.4, and KH.sub.2 PO.sub.4), borate (boric acid, sodium tetraborate) potassium metaborate and mixtures), bicarbonate, and tromethamine and other appropriate nitrogen-containing buffers (such as ACES, BES, BICINE, BIS-Tris, BIS-Tris Propane, HEPES, HEPPS, imidazole, MES, MOPS, PIPES, TAPS, TES, Tricine) can be used to ensure a physiologic pH between about pH 6.5 and 8.5 in an eye solution. Hence, a skilled artisan would have had reasonable expectation of successfully producing similar efficacy and results.

Page 7

## Double Patenting

Claims 19, 21-24, 26, 28-30, 32, 34-36, 38, 40-42, and 44-48 are rejected on the ground of nonstatutory double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-8 of U.S. Patent No. 7829544. Although the claims at issue are not identical, they are not patentably distinct from each other because the claims in the patent are drawn to an aqueous solution preparation comprising (a) an aminoglycoside antibiotic or its pharmacologically acceptable salt, (b) bromfenac or its pharmacologically acceptable salt and (c) nicotinamide whereas the claims herein are drawn to a stable aqueous liquid preparation comprising: (a) a first component; and (b) a second component; wherein the first component is 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a

pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, wherein the hydrate is at least one selected from a 1/2 hydrate, 1 hydrate, and 3/2 hydrate; the second component is tyloxapol and is present in said liquid preparation in an amount sufficient to stabilize said first component; and wherein said stable liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration.

Claims 19, 21-24, 26, 28-30, 32, 34-36, 38, 40-42, and 44-48 are rejected on the ground of nonstatutory double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-22 of U.S. Patent No. 8129431. Although the claims at issue are not identical, they are not patentably distinct from each other because the claims in the patent are drawn to an aqueous liquid preparation consisting essentially of the following two components, wherein the first component is 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylaceticacid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, wherein the hydrate is at least one selected from a 1/2 hydrate, 1 hydrate, and 3/2 hydrate and the second component is tyloxapol wherein said liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration, and wherein when a quaternary ammonium compound is included in said liquid preparation, the quaternary ammonium compound is benzalkonium chloride whereas the claims herein are drawn to a stable aqueous liquid preparation comprising: (a) a first component; and (b) a second component; wherein the first component is 2amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, wherein the hydrate is at least one selected from a 1/2 hydrate, 1 hydrate, and 3/2 hydrate; the second component is tyloxapol and is present

in said liquid preparation in an amount sufficient to stabilize said first component; and wherein said stable liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration.

Claims 19, 21-24, 26, 28-30, 32, 34-36, 38, 40-42, and 44-48 are provisionally rejected on the ground of nonstatutory double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-5 of copending Application No. 11755662. Although the claims at issue are not identical, they are not patentably distinct from each other because the claims in the copending application are drawn to a method of treating pain and/or inflammation associated with an ocular disease, injury or disorder comprising administering to a patient, in need of such treatment, a stabilized aqueous liquid solution comprising 2amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl) phenylacetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof at a concentration ranging from 0.05% to 0.1% administered once or twice a day, or at a concentration ranging from 0.12% to 0.24% administered once a day, and an alkyl aryl polyether alcohol type polymer whereas the claims herein are drawn to a stable aqueous liquid preparation comprising: (a) a first component; and (b) a second component; wherein the first component is 2-amino-3-(4bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, wherein the hydrate is at least one selected from a 1/2 hydrate, 1 hydrate, and 3/2 hydrate; the second component is tyloxapol and is present in said liquid preparation in an amount sufficient to stabilize said first component; and wherein said stable liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration.

Application/Control Number: 13/687,242 Page 10

Art Unit: 1627

This is a provisional nonstatutory double patenting rejection.

Claims 19, 21-24, 26, 28-30, 32, 34-36, 38, 40-42, and 44-48 are provisionally rejected on the ground of nonstatutory double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-5 of copending Application No. 13353653. Although the claims at issue are not identical, they are not patentably distinct from each other because the claims in the copending application are drawn to an aqueous liquid preparation comprising 2-amino-3-(4- bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, and polyoxyl 40 stearate, wherein the concentration of the polyoxyl 40 stearate is selected from a range of a minimum concentration of 0.02 w/v % to a maximum concentration of O. 1 w/v% whereas the claims herein are drawn to a stable aqueous liquid preparation comprising: (a) a first component; and (b) a second component; wherein the first component is 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, wherein the hydrate is at least one selected from a 1/2 hydrate, 1 hydrate, and 3/2 hydrate; the second component is tyloxapol and is present in said liquid preparation in an amount sufficient to stabilize said first component; and wherein said stable liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration.

This is a provisional nonstatutory double patenting rejection.

## Conclusion

No claims allowed.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Layla Soroush whose telephone number is (571)272-5008. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday through Friday from 8:30 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Sreenivasan Padmanabhan, can be reached on (571) 272-0629. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

/Layla Soroush/

Examiner, Art Unit 1627

# Notice of References Cited Application/Control No. 13/687,242 Examiner LAYLA SOROUSH Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination SAWA ET AL. Page 1 of 1

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	Α	US-5,558,876	09-1996	Desai et al.	424/427
*	В	US-4,910,225	03-1990	Ogawa et al.	514/561
*	O	US-6,162,393	12-2000	De Bruiju et al.	422/28
	D	US-			
	Е	US-			
	F	US-			
	G	US-			
	Ι	US-			
	_	US-			
	7	US-			
	K	US-			
	┙	US-			
	М	US-			

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N	WO 0115677 A2	03-2001	World Intellect	GAMACHE D A et al.	
	0					
	Р					
	Q					
	R					
	s					
	Т					

#### **NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS**

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)				
	U					
	<b>V</b>					
	w					
	х					

\*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

#### (19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau





#### (43) International Publication Date 8 March 2001 (08.03.2001)

PCT

## (10) International Publication Number WO 01/15677 A2

(51) International Patent Classification7: A61K 31/00, 31/498, A61P 27/16

- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/22764
- (22) International Filing Date: 18 August 2000 (18.08.2000)
- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): ALCON

31 August 1999 (31.08.1999)

- LABORATORIES, INC. [US/US]; 6201 South Freeway, Mail Code Q-148, Fort Worth, TX 76134 (US).
- (72) Inventors; and

(30) Priority Data:

09/387,358

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): GAMACHE, Daniel, A. [US/US]; 5610 Hunterwood Lane, Arlington, TX 76017 (US). YANNI, John, M. [US/US]; 2821

Donnybrook Drive, Burleson, TX 76028 (US). SHARIF, Najam, A. [US/US]; 7 Courtney Court, Arlington, TX 76015 (US).

(81) Designated States (national): AU, BR, CA, CN, JP, MX, PL, TR, US, ZA.

(74) Agents: YEAGER, Sally, S. et al.; Alcon Research, Ltd., R & D Counsel, Mail Code Q-148, 6201 South Freeway,

Fort Worth, TX 76134 (US).

(84) Designated States (regional): European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE).

#### Published:

Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.



(54) Title: USE OF 5-HT<sub>1B/ID</sub> AGONISTS TO TREAT OTIC PAIN

(57) Abstract: Compositions and methods for treating otic pain are disclosed. In particular, the invention discloses compositions and methods of using 5-HT<sub>1B/1D</sub> agonists for the prevention or alleviation of otic pain.

## Use of 5-HT<sub>1B/1D</sub> Agonists to Treat Otic Pain

5

10

15

20

25

The present invention relates to the pharmaceutical treatment of otic pain. In particular, the present invention relates to the topical use of  $5\text{-HT}_{1B/1D}$  receptor agonists and partial agonists for the prevention or alleviation of pain in the ear.

## Background of the Invention

Pain is a perceived nociceptive response to local stimuli in the body. The perception of pain at the level of the central nervous system requires the transmission of painful stimuli by peripheral sensory nerve fibers. Upon stimulation of tissue (i.e., thermal, mechanical or chemical), electro-chemical signals are transmitted from the sensory nerve endings to the spinal column, and hence to the brain where pain is perceived.

The ear is highly innervated with sensory afferents capable of transmitting various painful stimuli to the central nervous system. The ear is comprised of outer, middle and inner ear portions and otic pain may arise in any of these portions of the ear. Pain conditions involving the ear, therefore, can arise in numerous instances, such as: foreign body stimulus, inflammation, edema, otic congestion, otic pressure, infection, accidental trauma, surgical procedures and post-surgical recovery.

The outer or "external" ear is comprised of the pinna and external ear canal ("EAC"). The EAC is a tubular, slightly curved structure extending from the pinna to the tympanic membrane or "ear drum." Sound travels through the EAC and causes the tympanic membrane to vibrate. Various disorders can arise in the outer ear eliciting pain to the host. For example, otitis externa is an acute, painful inflammatory condition of the EAC that

affects all age groups of humans and accounts for roughly half of the ear pain pathologies known to exist. During the summer months, cases of otitis externa tend to increase due to what is known as "swimmer's ear." Swimmer's ear generally arises from the seepage of water into the EAC during swimming and the onset of infection and pain. Other outer ear disorders causing pain to the host include insertion of foreign objects in the ear, cerumen impaction, long-term use of hearing aids, and dermatological disorders, including psoriasis, eczema and seborrhea.

The middle ear is an air-filled cavity between the outer and inner ears. The middle ear is separated from the outer ear by the tympanic membrane and abuts the inner ear. It has a volume of about two milliliters and is connected to the back of the throat via the eustachian tube. The middle ear contains the malleus, icus and stapes, which are tiny bones that translate the movement of the tympanic membrane to the inner ear. Various conditions of the middle ear can cause pain to the host. For example, otitis media, which can be acute ("AOM") or associated with effusion ("OME"), is an inflammatory condition of the middle ear which generally affects children more often than adults (Karver, *Otitis Media*, <u>Primary Care</u>, Volume 25, No. 3, pages 619-632 (1998). The etiology of otitis media is fairly broad and can be caused by various inflammatory events including infection and allergy. Effusion, which can be sterile or contain infectious material, may also result from otitis media. The fluid consists of various inflammatory cells (white blood cells), mediators of allergy and inflammation and cellular debris.

The inner ear comprises the sensory organs of the auditory and vestibular systems. It consists of two major compartments, known as the bony and membranous labyrinths. These chambers are highly organized and sensitive tissues and provide both auditory perception and

5

10

15

balance to the animal. Various pathologies may arise in the inner ear, creating distortion of hearing, loss of balance and pain.

Since otic pain is often associated with infection and resultant congestion and pressure, the primary therapeutic approach to treating otic pain is the administration of antiobiotics, both systemically and topically.

Various other therapies have been attempted for the alleviation of otic pain. Topical steroids (e.g., hydrocortisone) and systemic non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), such as aspirin and ibuprofen, have been used typically in conjunction with anti-infectives to treat otic pain.

Local anesthetics are another class of compounds which relieve pain by directly inhibiting nerve cellular function. A drawback of local anesthetic therapy is the short duration of action of such drugs. Another problem with the use of local anesthetics is that their mechanism of action, non-specific membrane stabilization, can have the undesired coincident effect of also inhibiting biological functions of cells, such as fibroblasts and surrounding neural cells. Therefore, even though pain sensation can be abated with local anesthetic treatment, healing and normal function of the tissue may be significantly compromised. There is a need, therefore, to discover agents which potently and specifically inhibit the transmission of painful stimuli by sensory afferents, following local otic application.

Opiates are a class of compounds with well documented clinical analysis efficacy.

Opiates can be administered in a number of ways. For example, opiates can be administered systematically, by intravenous injection or oral dosage, or locally, by subcutaneous, intramuscular or topical application. Systemic administration of opiates, however, has been

- 3 -

5

10

15

associated with several problems including dose escalation (tolerance), addiction, respiratory depression and constipation.

Other agents have also been suggested for use in treating pain. Such agents include tricyclic antidepressants such as imipramine and desipramine, alpha-2 adrenergic agonists, serotonin uptake blockers, such as prozac, and other analgesics such as paracetamol, as described in United States Patent No. 5,270,050 (Coquelet et al.). Some of these therapies, however, have been associated with side-effects such as dryness of mouth, drowsiness, constipation, and low potencies and efficacies.

A class of agents which potently and specifically inhibit the transmission of painful stimuli by sensory afferents without local anesthetic activity following local otic application has yet to be described.

Serotonin, or 5-hydroxytryptamine ("5-HT"), is an endogenous peripheral and central neurotransmitter. Activation of serotonin receptors elicits the transduction of specific intracellular signals which lead to various physiological responses, depending on the receptor sub-type activated and the tissue stimulated. Certain classes of molecules have been discovered which bind to 5-HT receptors and either elicit 5-HT agonist or antagonist responses. Researchers have pursued the use of various 5-HT receptor agonists and antagonists in an effort to modulate cellular activity, and hence, effect various therapies to the afflicted tissues.

A number of different sub-types of 5-HT receptors have been discovered, based on differential agonist/antagonist sensitivities, second messenger coupling and protein structures. Such sub-types include, for example, 5-HT<sub>1B</sub>, 5-HT<sub>1D</sub>, 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> and 5-HT<sub>2A</sub> (Hoyer et al., *VII. International Union of Pharmacology Classification of Receptors for 5-Hydroxytryptamine* (Serotonin), Pharmacological Reviews, volume 46, No. 2, Pages 157-170 (1994)). While all

5

10

15

serotonin receptors bind serotonin, different sub-types of serotonin receptors, which demonstrate a selective sensitivity to different agonists and antagonists, exist in various tissues and species. As noted by Hoyer et al. (1994), there are significant differences in the types of serotonin receptors evident among various species. For example, the 5-HT<sub>1B</sub> receptor exists in rodents, while the homolog of this receptor, the pharmacologically defined 5-HT<sub>1D</sub> receptor, exists in canine, pig and human species (Adham et al., *The Rat 5-Hydroxytryptamine1B Receptor Is the Species Homologue of the Human 5-Hydroxytryptamine1Dβ Receptor*, Molecular Pharmacology, volume 41, pages 1-7 (1992) and Hoyer et al., *VII. International Union of Pharmacology Classification of Receptors for 5-Hydroxytryptamine (Serotonin)*, Pharmacological Reviews, volume 46, no. 2, pages 157-170 (1994)).

Numerous therapeutic approaches involving the manipulation of various serotonin receptors have been attempted. For example, the use of 5-HT<sub>3</sub> antagonists to treat emesis in cancer chemotherapy patients is disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,446,050 (Rosen); the use of certain 5-HT<sub>1</sub> agonists to treat a myriad of ailments is disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,409,941 (Nowakowski); and the use of 5-HT<sub>2</sub> antagonists to treat CNS disorders such as anxiety have been disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,393,761 (Perregaard et al.). However, nowhere in these publications has it been disclosed to use 5-HT<sub>1B</sub> or 5-HT<sub>1D</sub> agonists for the treatment of otic pain.

20

5

10

15

#### Summary of the Invention

The present invention is directed to compositions and methods of treating otic pain. More specifically, the present invention provides compositions containing  $5\text{-HT}_{1D}$  and/or  $5\text{-HT}_{1D}$ 

HT<sub>IB</sub> agonists for the treatment of otic pain. The present invention is also directed to compositions comprising combinations of 5-HT<sub>ID</sub> and/or HT<sub>IB</sub> agonists and other pharmaceutical agents (i.e., anti-microbial agents, anti-inflammatory agents or anti-allergy agents) and methods of use.

The methods of the present invention involve the topical otic or intranasal application of the compositions of the present invention. One advantage of this therapy is that the inhibition of pain is receptor-specific, as contrasted with non-specific therapy, such as local anesthetic treatment. This specific activity may reduce greatly the number of dosings per day, and also reduce the drawbacks of short duration of action and inhibition of wound healing which are associated with local anesthetics. Additionally, serotonin receptor binding agents acting locally within otic tissue avoid the problems of tolerance, addiction and constipation associated with the chronic, systemic administration of opiates.

# Detailed Description of the Invention

15

20

10

5

The present invention is directed to the use of 5-HT<sub>1D</sub> and/or 5-HT<sub>1B</sub> receptor agonists for the prevention or alleviation of otic pain. The 5-HT<sub>1D</sub> ("1D") receptor is found in human tissue such as cerebral arteries and parts of the brain, such as the basal ganglia, raphe and the cerebral cortex (Hoyer et al., (1994)). The 5-HT<sub>1B</sub> ("1B") receptor, thus far, has been found in the CNS and peripheral nerves of other species such as rat, mouse and hamster. However, the 1B receptor has been shown to possess similar homology, and thus similar sensitivity, as the 1D receptor (Hoyer et al., (1994)). It has now been found that 1B receptor agonists will activate 1D receptors. It is believed that the 5-HT<sub>1B</sub> and/or 5-HT<sub>1D</sub> receptors are present in otic tissue.

The compounds of the present invention are 1D agonists, 1B agonists or 1B/1D agonists. As used herein, a "1B agonist" refers to a compound which activates a 1B receptor, a "1D agonist" refers to a compound which activates a 1D receptor, and a "1B/1D agonist" refers to a compound which activates either a 1B or a 1D receptor.

Preferred 1B/1D agonists of the present invention are: 7-trifluoromethyl-4(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-pyrrolo[1,2-a]quinoxaline maleate (CGS-12066A); Appirtoline; RU-24969; 5carboxamidotryptamine (5-CT); 5-methoxy-n,n,dimethyl-tryptamine; 1H-Indole-5methanesulfonamide, 3-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-N-methyl-, butanedioate (Sumatriptan (GR43175C)); Methanesulfonamide, N-[4-[[5-[3-(2-aminoethyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-1,2,4oxadiazol-3-yl]methyl]phenyl] (L-694247); Metergoline; LY165163 (PAPP); BMS-180048; PNU-142633; 1H-2-Benzopyran-6-carboxamide, 3,4-dihydro-1-[2-[4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1piperazinyl]ethyl]-N-methyl-, (S) -, (PNU-109291); 5(R)-(methylamino)-2,4,5,6-tetrahydro-1H-imidazo[4,5,1-ij]-quinolin-2- onemaleate (PNU-95666); N-[4-methoxy-3-(4-methyl-1piperazinyl)phenyl[-4-(2-phenylethyl)-1-piperazinecarboxaminde (F-14258); F-12640, which is a 4-aryl-1-(tryptamine-5-0-carboxymethyl)-piperazide; ALX-0646; 1H-Carbazole-6carboxamide, 2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-3-(methylamino)-, (R) (frovatriptan); 1H-Indole, 3-((1methyl-2-pyrrolidinyl)methyl)-5-(2-(phenylsulfonyl)ethyl)-(R) (eletriptan); Pyrrolidine, 1-(((3-(2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)-1H-indol-5-yl)methyl)sulfonyl) (almotriptan); 1H-Indole-3ethanamie, N, N-dimethyl-5-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-, monobenzoate (rizatriptan benzoate); 1H-Indole-5-ethanesulfonamide, N-methyl-3-(1-methyl-4-piperidinyl) (naratriptan): 2-Oxazolidinone, 4-((3-(2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)-1H-indol-5-yl)methyl)-, (S) (zolmitriptan); Glycinamide, N-[[[3-(2-aminoethyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]oxy]acetyl]-L-tyrosyl- (IS-159): 1'-Methyl-5-[2'-methyl-4'-(5-methyl-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)-biphenyl-4-ylcarbonyl]-2,3,6,7-tetrahydro-5H-spiro[furo[2,3-f]indole-3,4'-piperidine] (SB-224289); L-782097; 3-[3-

5

10

15

[4-(5,6-Dimethoxypyrimidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl]propyl]-N-methyl-1H-indol-5-ylmethylsulfonamide (VS-395); (R)-N-methyl-[3-(1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]methanesulphonamide (CP-122288); 3-[3-[4-(5-methoxy-4-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-propyl]-N-methyl-1H-indole-5- 5-methanesulfonamide (avitriptan); Piperazine, 1-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-5-yl) (eltoprazine); N-[3-(2-dimethylamino)ethoxy-4-methoxyphenyl]-2'-methyl-4'-(5-methyl-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-carboxamide (SB-216641); and 3-[4-(3-chlorophenyl) piperazin-1-yl]-1,1-diphenyl-2-propanol) (BRL-15572).

Other classes of 1B/1D agonists have been suggested or are known in the art and may be useful in the present invention. For example, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,504,104 (Glennon) and 5,252,749 (Badorc et al.) disclose tryptamine analogs and thienocyclopentanone oxime ethers, respectively, and WIPO Patent Publication No. WO 95/14004 (Halazy et al.) discloses azylpiperazines, for use as 1B/1D agonists; the foregoing patents and publication are incorporated herein by reference to the extent they disclose 1B, 1D or 1B/1D agonists and methods of preparation or attainment. The 1B/1D agonists of the present invention are available from commercial sources or may be synthesized by methods known to those skilled in the art.

The 1B/1D agonists of the present invention may also be elucidated by employing standard methods known in the art. For example, the 1B/1D compounds may be ascertained by using radioligand binding assays to determine drug affinities at the 5HT<sub>1B/D</sub> receptor such as those described in Hoyer, et al., *Characterization of the 5HT<sub>1B</sub> recognition sites in rat brain: binding studies with (-)-[1251]cyanopindolol*, Eur. J. Pharmacol., volume 118, pages 1-12 (1985). The 1B/1D compounds may also be determined using a number of functional *in vitro* assays. Common assays include methods involving the inhibition of forskolin-induced

5

10

15

adenylyl cyclase activity in (1) cells that naturally express the 5HT<sub>IB/D</sub> receptor (e.g., in Chinese hamster ovary cells as described in Giles, et al., Characterization of a 5HT1B receptor in CHO cells: functional responses in the absence of radioligand binding, Br. J. Pharmacol., volume 117, pages 1119-1126 (1996)), and (2) in host cells genetically engineered to express recombinant human or animal 5HT<sub>IB/D</sub> receptors (e.g., Price, et al., SB-216641 and BRL-15572 compounds to pharmacologically discriminate h5HT1B and h5HT<sub>1D</sub> receptors, Naunyn-Schmiedeburg's Arch. Pharmacol., volume 356, pages 312-320 (1997)). In addition, intercellular Ca<sup>2+</sup>-mobilization assays have also been employed to determine the efficacy of 1B/1D compounds for agonist activity at the 5HT<sub>1B/D</sub> receptor (Dickenson and Hill, Coupling of an endogenous 5HT1B-like receptor to increases in intracellular calcium through a pertussis toxin-sensitive mechanism in CHO-K1 cells, Br. J. Pharmacol., volume 116, pages 2889-2896 (1995)). Assays involving the functional activity in vivo at the 5HT<sub>IB/D</sub> receptor are also useful for the determination 1B/1D compounds. For example, Matsubara et al. describe a method to elucidate 1B/1D compounds using the electrically-induced neurogenic plasma extravasation from the brain dura matter by stimulation of the trigeminal ganglion (Matsubara, et al., CP-93,129, a potent and selective 5HT<sub>1B</sub> receptor agonist blocks neurogenic plasma extravasation within rat but not in guinea pig dura matter, Br. J. Pharmacol., volume 104, pages 3-4 (1991)).

The 1B/1D agonists of the present invention will be contained in topical or intranasal compositions, in accordance with formulation techniques known to those skilled in the art. The compounds may be included in solutions, suspensions, aerosols and other dosage forms adapted for the particular 1B/1D agonist and dosing regimen.

The 1B/1D compounds will be contained in compositions of the present invention in concentrations effective to prevent or ameliorate otic pain. As used herein, the term

5

10

15

"pharmaceutically effective amount" refers to that amount of one or more 1B/1D agonists which prevents or alleviates otic pain. Generally, the dosage of 1B/1D agonists utilized for any of the uses described herein will be from about one to two drops of a 0.01 to 3% weight/volume ("% w/v") composition, or corresponding amount for aerosol application, administered one to four times per day.

The present invention is particularly directed to the provision of compositions adapted for topical treatment of otic tissues. The compositions may also be adapted for administration intranasally for treatment of otic tissues, such as nasal drops or an aerosol composition. The otic compositions of the present invention will include one or more 1B/1D agonists and a pharmaceutically acceptable vehicle for these agonist(s). Various types of vehicles may be used. The vehicles will generally be aqueous in nature. Aqueous solutions or suspensions are generally preferred, based on ease of formulation, as well as a patient's ability to easily administer such compositions by means of instilling one to two drops of the solutions in the affected ears. However, the compounds of the present invention may also be readily incorporated into other types of compositions, such as aerosols (intranasal or intraotic), suspensions, viscous or semi-viscous gels or other types of solid or semi-solid compositions. Suspensions may be preferred for 1B/1D agonists which are relatively insoluble in water.

As stated above, the compositions of the present invention may also contain additional pharmaceutically active agents or may be dosed concurrently with other pharmaceutical compositions.

In particular, when treating a mammal for the prevention, treatment or amelioration of otic infection, the compositions of the present invention may also contain one or more antibiotic, antiviral and/or antifungal agents (hereinafter collectively referred to as "antimicrobial agents") or may be dosed concurrently or sequentially with anti-microbial agent

5

10

15

containing compositions. Examples of anti-microbial agents include, but are not limited to, chloremphenicol, ofloxacin, norfloxacin, lomefloxacin, ciprofloxacin, natamycin, neomycin, polymyxin B, gentamycin, tobramycin, bacitracin, gramicidin, erythromycin, moxifloxacin, oxazolidinones, trovafloxacin, grepafloxacin, sulfacetamide, tetracycline, sulfisoxazole, diolamine, trifluorothymidine, acyclovir, gancyclovir, vaniomycin or other antibiotic, antiviral and antifungal agents known to those skilled in the art. The 1B/1D agonist/antimicrobial agent combination compositions will contain one or more 1B/1D agonists, as stated above, and one or more anti-microbial agents in an amount effective to prevent, treat or ameliorate otic infection. As used herein, such an amount is referred to as "an effective amount of one or more anti-microbial agents" or "an amount effective to prevent, treat or ameliorate otic infection." In general, however, the 1B/1D agonist/anti-microbial combination compositions of the present invention will typically contain one or more antibiotics in an amount of about 0.05 to 3.0 % w/v.

When treating a mammal for the prevention, treatment or amelioration of otic allergic reactions and responses, the compositions of the present invention may also contain one or more anti-allergy agents, histamine H<sub>1</sub> receptor antagonists or anti-histaminic agents (hereinafter collectively referred to as "anti-allergy agents"), or may be dosed concurrently or sequentially with anti-allergy agent containing compositions. Examples of anti-allergy agents include, but are not limited to, mizolastine, mapinastine, levocabastine, pheniramine, antazoline, ketotifen, azelastine, doxepine analogs, such as those described in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,871,865 (Lever et al.) and 4,923,892 (Lever et al.), cetirizine, loratadine, fenoxifenadine, diphenhydramine, brompheniramine, chlorpheniramine, clemastine, pyrilamine, cromolyn, nedocromil, lodoxamide, or other anti-allergy agents known to those skilled in the art. The 1B/1D agonist/anti-allergy agent combination compositions will contain

10

15

one or more 1B/1D agonists, as stated above, and one or more anti-allergy agents in an amount effective to prevent, treat or ameliorate otic allergic reactions and responses. As used herein, such an amount is referred to as "an effective amount of one or more anti-allergy agents" or "an amount effective to prevent, treat or ameliorate otic allergic reactions or responses." In general, however, the 1B/1D agonist/anti-allergy agent combination compositions of the present invention will typically contain one or more anti-allergy agents in an amount of about 0.001 to 1.0 % w/v.

When treating a mammal for the prevention, treatment or amelioration of otic inflammatory reactions and responses, the compositions of the present invention may also contain one or more anti-inflammatory agents or may be dosed concurrently or sequentially with anti-inflammatory agent containing compositions. Examples of anti-inflammatory agents include, but are not limited to, PAF antagonists, such as SR-27417, A-137491, ABT-299, apafant, bepafant, minopafant, E-6123, BN-50727, nupafant and modipafant; PDE IV inhibitors, such as ariflo, torbafylline, rolipram, filaminast, piclamilast, cipamfylline, CG-1088, V-11294A, CT-2820, PD-168787, CP-293121, DWP-205297, CP-220629, SH-636, BAY-19-8004, and roflumilast; cyclooxygenase type I and II inhibitors, such as nepafenac, amfenac, diclofenac, flurbiprofen, indomethacin, naproxen, ketorolac, ibuprofen, bromfenac, ketoprofen, meclofenamate, piroxicam, sulindac, suprofen, mefanamic acid, diflusinal, oxaprozin, tolmetin, fenoprofen, benoxaprofen, nabumetome, etodolac, phenylbutazone, aspirin, oxyphenbutazone, NCX-4016, HCT-1026, NCX-284, NCX-456, tenoxicam and carprofen; cyclooxygenase type II selective inhibitors, such as NS-398, vioxx, celecoxib, P54, etodolac, darbufelone mesylate, L-804600 and S-33516; and inhibitors of cytokine production, such as inhibitors of the NFkB transcription factor; or other anti-inflammatory agents known to those skilled in the art. The 1B/1D agonist/anti-inflammatory agent

5

10

15

combination compositions will contain one or more 1B/1D agonists, as stated above, and one or more anti-inflammatory agents in an amount effective to prevent, treat or ameliorate otic inflammatory reactions and responses. As used herein, such an amount is referred to as "an effective amount of one or more anti-inflammatory agents" or "an amount effective to prevent, treat or ameliorate otic inflammatory reactions or responses." In general, however, the 1B/1D agonist/anti-inflammatory agent combination compositions of the present invention will typically contain one or more anti-inflammatory agents in an amount of about 0.01 to 1.0 % w/v.

The otic compositions of the present invention may also include various other ingredients, such as buffers, preservatives, co-solvents and viscosity building agents.

An appropriate buffer system (e.g., sodium phosphate, sodium acetate or sodium borate) may be added to prevent pH drift under storage conditions.

Otic products are typically packaged in multidose form. Preservatives are thus required in multidose compositions to prevent microbial contamination during use. Suitable preservatives include: benzalkonium chloride, thimerosal, chlorobutanol, methyl paraben, propyl paraben, phenylethyl alcohol, edetate disodium, sorbic acid, polyquaternium-1, or other agents known to those skilled in the art. Such preservatives are typically employed at a level of from 0.001 to 1.0 % w/v.

Some of the compounds of the present invention may have limited solubility in water and therefore may require a surfactant or other appropriate co-solvent in the composition. Such co-solvents include: polyethoxylated castor oils, Polysorbate 20, 60 and 80; Pluronic® F-68, F-84 and P-103 (BASF Corp., Parsippany NJ, USA); cyclodextrin; or other agents known to those skilled in the art. Such co-solvents are typically employed at a level of from 0.01 to 2% w/v.

5

10

15

Viscosity greater than that of simple aqueous solutions may be desirable to increase otic absorption of the active compound, to decrease variability in dispensing the formulations, to decrease physical separation of components of a suspension or emulsion of formulation and/or otherwise to improve the otic formulation. Such viscosity building agents include, for example, polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, methyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, hydroxyethyl cellulose, carboxymethyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl cellulose or other agents known to those skilled in the art. Such agents are typically employed at a level of from 0.01 to 2% w/v.

The compositions may also be used for treating irritated tissues following otic surgery.

The compositions may be used for acute treatment of temporary conditions, or may be administered chronically. The compositions may also be used prophylactically, especially prior to otic surgery or noninvasive otic procedures, or other types of surgery.

As stated above, the compounds and compositions of the invention will be used to prevent or ameliorate otic pain associated with various stimuli. For example, the 1B/1D agonists and compositions of the present invention may be used in treating pain arising from allergens, inflammation, trauma, congestion, infection, foreign body sensation and surgery, e.g., following cochlear implant surgery. With such treatment, the 1B/1D agonists can be individually dosed, or in combination with other pharmaceutical agents known in the art.

The compositions of the present invention are further illustrated by the following formulation examples 1-4. The ingredient "1B/1D agonist" denotes a compound of the present invention.

5

10

15

# Example 1

The following is an example of an otic/nasal solution:

Ingredient	Amount (% w/v)
7-trifluoromethyl-4(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl) -pyrrolo[1,2-a]quinoxaline maleate (CGS-12066A)	0.01-1.0
Phosphate Buffered Saline	1.0
Polysorbate 80	0.5
Purified water	q.s. to 100%

Example 2

The following is an example of an otic/nasal suspension:

Ingredient	Amount (% w/v)
1B/1D agonist	0.01-1.0
Monobasic sodium phosphate	0.05
Dibasic sodium phosphate (anhydrous)	0.15
Sodium chloride	0.75
Disodium EDTA (Edetate disodium)	0.05
Cremophor EL	0.1
Benzalkonium chloride	0.01
HCl and/or NaOH	pH 7.3 - 7.4
Purified water	q.s. to 100%

# Example 3

5 The following is an example of an otic/nasal suspension or solution:

Ingredient	Amount (% w/v)
1B/1D agonist	0.01-1.0
Phosphate Buffered Saline	1.0
Hydroxypropyl-β-cyclodextrin	4.0
Purified water	q.s. to 100%

15

10

# Example 4

20 The following is an example of an otic/nasal suspension:

	Ingredient	Amount (% w/v)
•	1B/1D agonist	0.1-1.0
25	Moxifloxacin	0.3
	Benzalkonium Chloride	0.01
	Edetate Disodium, USP	0.01
	Sodium Chloride, USP	0.3
	Sodium Sulfate, USP	1.2
30	Tyloxapol, USP	0.05
	Hydroxyethylcellulose	0.25
	Sulfuric Acid and/or	
	Sodium Hydroxide, NF	q.s.
	Purified Water, USP	q.s. to 100%
35		Water and the second se

## What is claimed is:

1. A topical otic or intranasal composition for treating otic pain comprising a pharmaceutically effective amount of one or more 1B/1D agonist(s) in a pharmaceutically acceptable vehicle.

- 2. A composition according to Claim 1, wherein the 1B/1D agonist is selected from the group consisting of: CGS-12066A; Anpirtoline; RU-24969; 5-carboxamidotryptamine; 5-methoxy-n,n,dimethyl-tryptamine; Sumatriptan; L-694247; Metergoline; LY165163; BMS-180048; PNU-142633; PNU-109291; PNU-95666; F-14258; F-12640; ALX-0646; frovatriptan; eletriptan; almotriptan; rizatriptan benzoate; naratriptan; zolmitriptan; IS-159; SB-224289; L-782097; VS-395; CP-122288; avitriptan; eltoprazine; BRL-15572; and SB-216641.
- 3. A composition according to Claim 2, wherein the 1B/1D agonist is 7-trifluoromethyl-4(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-pyrrolo[1,2-a]quinoxaline maleate.
  - 4. A composition according to Claim 2, wherein the 1B/1D agonist is Anpirtoline.

20

5

- 5. A composition according to Claim 1, wherein the composition also comprises one or more an anti-microbial agents in an amount effective to prevent, treat or ameliorate otic infections.
- 6. A composition according to Claim 1, wherein the composition also comprises one or more an anti-allergy agents in an amount effective to prevent, treat or ameliorate otic allergy reactions or responses.
- 7. A composition according to Claim 1, wherein the composition also comprises one or more an anti-inflammatory agents in an amount effective to prevent, treat or ameliorate otic inflammatory reactions or responses.

8. A composition according to Claim 5, wherein the anti-microbial agent(s) is/are selected from the group consisting of: chloremphenicol, ofloxacin, norfloxacin, lomefloxacin, ciprofloxacin, natamycin, neomycin, polymyxin B, gentamycin, tobramycin, bacitracin, gramicidin, erythromycin, moxifloxacin, oxazolidinones, trovafloxacin, grepafloxacin, sulfacetamide, tetracycline, sulfisoxazole, diolamine, trifluorothymidine, acyclovir, gancyclovir and vaniomycin.

- 9. A composition according to Claim 6, wherein the anti-allergy agent(s) is/are selected from the group consisting of: mizolastine, mapinastine, levocabastine, pheniramine, antazoline, ketotifen, azelastine, doxepine analogs, cetirizine, loratadine, fenoxifenadine, diphenhydramine, brompheniramine, chlorpheniramine, clemastine, pyrilamine, cromolyn, nedocromil and lodoxamide.
- 10. A composition according to Claim 7, wherein the anti-inflammatory agent(s) is/are selected from the group consisting of: PAF antagonists; PDE IV inhibitors; cyclooxygenase type I and II inhibitors; cyclooxygenase type II selective inhibitors; and inhibitors of cytokine production.
  - 11. A composition according to Claim 10, wherein the PAF antagonists are selected from the group consisting of SR-27417, A-137491, ABT-299, apafant, bepafant, minopafant, E-6123, BN-50727, nupafant and modipafant; the PDE IV inhibitors are selected from the group consisting of ariflo, torbafylline, rolipram, filaminast, piclamilast, cipamfylline, CG-1088, V-11294A, CT-2820, PD-168787, CP-293121, DWP-205297, CP-220629, SH-636, BAY-19-8004 and roflumilast; the cyclooxygenase type I and II inhibitors are selected from the group consisting of nepafenac, amfenac, diclofenac, flurbiprofen, indomethacin, naproxen, ketorolac, ibuprofen, bromfenac, ketoprofen, meclofenamate, piroxicam, sulindac, suprofen, mefanamic acid, diflusinal, oxaprozin, tolmetin, fenoprofen, benoxaprofen, nabumetome, etodolac, phenylbutazone, aspirin, oxyphenbutazone, NCX-4016, HCT-1026, NCX-284, NCX-456, tenoxicam and carprofen; the cyclooxygenase type II selective inhibitors are selected from the group consisting of NS-398, vioxx, celecoxib, P54, etodolac, darbufelone mesylate, L-804600 and S-33516; and the inhibitors of cytokine

5

10

15

20

25

30

production are selected from the group consisting of inhibitors of the NFkB transcription factor.

- 12. A method for treating otic pain which comprises administering to a mammal a topical or intranasal composition comprising a pharmaceutically effective amount of one or more 1B/1D agonists in a pharmaceutically acceptable vehicle.
- 13. A method according to Claim 12, wherein the 1B/1D agonist is selected from the group consisting of: CGS-12066A; Anpirtoline; RU-24969; 5-carboxamidotryptamine; 5-methoxy-n,n,dimethyl-tryptamine; Sumatriptan; L-694247; Metergoline; LY165163; BMS-180048; PNU-142633; PNU-109291; PNU-95666; F-14258; F-12640; ALX-0646; frovatriptan; eletriptan; almotriptan; rizatriptan benzoate; naratriptan; zolmitriptan; IS-159; SB-224289; L-782097; VS-395; CP-122288; avitriptan; eltoprazine; BRL-15572; and SB-216641.

15

10

5

- 14. A method according to Claim 13, wherein the 1B/1D agonist is 7-trifluoromethyl-4(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-pyrrolo[1,2-a]quinoxaline maleate.
- 15. A method according to Claim 14, wherein the 1B/1D agonist is 20 Anpirtoline.
  - 16. A method according to Claim 12, further comprising administering the composition topically to the ear or intranasally.
- 25 17. A method according to Claim 13, further comprising administering the composition topically to the ear or intranasally.
  - 18. A method according to Claim 12, wherein the otic pain is caused by otitis media, otitis externa, otic surgery or swimmer's ear.

30

19. A method according to Claim 12, wherein the composition further comprises one or more anti-microbial agents in an amount effective to prevent, treat or ameliorate otic infections.

- 20. A method according to Claim 12, wherein the composition further comprises one or more anti-allergy agents in an amount effective to prevent, treat or ameliorate otic allergic reactions or responses.
- 21. A method according to Claim 12, wherein the composition further comprises one or more anti-inflammatory agents in an amount effective to prevent, treat or ameliorate otic inflammatory reactions or responses.
- 22. A method according to Claim 19, wherein the anti-microbial agent(s) is/are selected from the group consisting of: chloremphenicol, ofloxacin, norfloxacin, lomefloxacin, ciprofloxacin, natamycin, neomycin, polymyxin B, gentamycin, tobramycin, bacitracin, gramicidin, erythromycin, moxifloxacin, oxazolidinones, trovafloxacin, grepafloxacin, sulfacetamide, tetracycline, sulfisoxazole, diolamine, trifluorothymidine, acyclovir, gancyclovir and vaniomycin.
- 23. A method according to Claim 20, wherein the anti-allergy agent(s) is/are selected from the group consisting of: mizolastine, mapinastine, levocabastine, pheniramine, antazoline, ketotifen, azelastine, doxepine analogs, cetirizine, loratadine, fenoxifenadine, diphenhydramine, brompheniramine, chlorpheniramine, clemastine, pyrilamine, cromolyn, nedocromil and lodoxamide.

25

5

10

15

20

24. A method according to Claim 21, wherein the anti-inflammatory agent(s) is/are selected from the group consisting of: PAF antagonists; PDE IV inhibitors; cyclooxygenase type I and I inhibitors; cyclooxygenase type II selective inhibitors; and inhibitors of cytokine production.

30

25. A method according to Claim 24, wherein the PAF antagonists are selected from the group consisting of SR-27417, A-137491, ABT-299, apafant, bepafant, minopafant,

E-6123, BN-50727, nupafant and modipafant; the PDE IV inhibitors are selected from the group consisting of ariflo, torbafylline, rolipram, filaminast, piclamilast, cipamfylline, CG-1088, V-11294A, CT-2820, PD-168787, CP-293121, DWP-205297, CP-220629, SH-636, BAY-19-8004 and roflumilast; the cyclooxygenase type I and I inhibitors are selected from the group consisting of nepafenac, amfenac, diclofenac, flurbiprofen, indomethacin, naproxen, ketorolac, ibuprofen, bromfenac, ketoprofen, meclofenamate, piroxicam, sulindac, suprofen, mefanamic acid, diflusinal, oxaprozin, tolmetin, fenoprofen, benoxaprofen, nabumetome, etodolac, phenylbutazone, aspirin, oxyphenbutazone, NCX-4016, HCT-1026, NCX-284, NCX-456, tenoxicam and carprofen; the cyclooxygenase type II selective inhibitors are selected from the group consisting of NS-398, vioxx, celecoxib, P54, etodolac, darbufelone mesylate, L-804600 and S-33516; and the inhibitors of cytokine production are selected from the group consisting of inhibitors of the NFkB transcription factor.

- 26. A method according to Claim 19, wherein the otic pain is caused by otitis media, otitis externa, otic surgery or swimmer's ear.
  - 27. A method according to Claim 22, wherein the otic pain is caused by otitis media, otitis externa, otic surgery or swimmer's ear.

5

10

15

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Named Inventor :

Shirou SAWA :

Serial No. NEW :

Filed November 28, 2012 :

AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION : Attorney Docket No. 2012\_5420

CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-

BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID

(Rule 1.53(b) Divisional of Serial No. 13/353,653, Filed January 19, 2012)

# INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Pursuant to the provisions of 37 CFR § 1.56, 1.97 and 1.98, Applicant requests consideration of the information listed on attached Form PTO/SB/08.

It is requested that the Examiner consider all the information of record in the prior parent applications (Serial No. 13/353,653, 10/525.006), relied on by the present application under 35 U.S.C. § 120. A copy of any listed reference that was previously cited by or submitted to the PTO in the prior parent application(s) is not required or provided herein (see 37 C.F.R. 1.98(d)).

1a. [X] This Information Disclosure Statement is submitted:

within three months of the filing date (or of entry into the National Stage) of the aboveentitled application, **or** 

before the mailing of a first Office Action on the merits or the mailing of a first Office Action after the filing of an RCE,

and thus no certification and/or fee is required.

1b.	IJ	I mis	Information	Disclosure	Statement	is submitted

after the events of above paragraph 1a and prior to the mailing date of a final Office Action or a Notice of Allowance or an action which otherwise closes prosecution in the application, and thus:

- (1) [] the certification of paragraph 2 below is provided, or
- (2) [] the fee of \$180.00 specified in 37 CFR 1.17(p) is enclosed.
- 1c. [] This Information Disclosure Statement is submitted:

after the mailing date of a final Office Action or Notice of Allowance or action which otherwise closes prosecution in the application, and prior to payment of the issue fee, and thus:

the certification of paragraph 2 below is provided, <u>and</u> the fee of \$180.00 specified in 37 CFR 1.17(p) is enclosed.

# 2. It is hereby certified

- a. [] that each item of information contained in this Information Disclosure

  Statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a

  counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of
  the Statement (37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(1)), or
- b. [] that no item of information contained in the Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, was known to any individual designated in

§1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the Statement (37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(2)).

- 3. For each non-English language reference listed on the attached Form PTO/SB/08, reference is made to one or more of the following:
  - a. [] a full or partial English language translation submitted herewith,
  - b. [] an International Search Report submitted herewith,
  - c. [] a foreign patent office search report or office action (in the English language) submitted herewith,
  - d. [] the concise explanation contained in the specification of the present application at page,
  - e. [] the concise explanation set forth in the attached English language abstract,
  - f. [] the concise explanation set forth below or on a separate sheet attached to the reference:
- 4. [] A foreign patent office search report citing one or more of the references is enclosed.

Respectfully submitted, /Warren M. Digital

Cheek/

Digitally signed by /Warren M. Cheek/ DN: cn=/Warren M. Cheek/, o, ou, email=wcheek@wenderoth.com, c=US Date: 2012.11.28 12:01:46 -05'00'

Warren M. Cheek Registration No. 33,367 Attorney for Applicant

WMC/dlk Washington, D.C. 20005-1503 Telephone (202) 721-8200 Facsimile (202) 721-8250 November 28, 2012

Sheet 1 of 3 INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT									
Sheet 1 of 3			INFORM			EMENT	<u> </u>		
FORM PTO/SB/				ATTY DOCKE 2012_5420	T NO.		SERIAL N NEW	О.	
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE		FIRST NAMED INVENTOR Shirou SAWA							
	(Use	RENCES CITED BY APPLICA several sheets if necessary) itted to PTO: November 28, 20	. ,	FILING DATE November 28, 20	012		GROUP		
				U.S. PATENT	DOCUMENTS				
*EXAMINER INITIAL		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME		CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE
/L.S./	AA	5,603,929	2/1997		Desai et al.				Corresponds to BA
000000000	AB	5,653,972	8/1997		Desai et al.				Corresponds to BA
coccoccado	AC	4,910,225	3/1990		Ogawa et al.				Corresponds to BB
100000000000000000000000000000000000000	AD	5,110,493	5/1992	Cl	herng-Chyi et a	al.			Corresponds to BC
	AE	6,383,471	5/2002		Chen et al.				Corresponds to BD
	AF	4,045,576	8/1977	Welstead, Jr. et al.				Corresponds to BF	
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	AG	4,683,242	7/1987	Poser				Corresponds to BG	
000000000000000000000000000000000000000	АН	6,319,513	11/2001	Dobrozsi					
V	AI	2007/0082857	4/2007		Sawa				
		<b>.</b>		FOREIGN PATE	NT DOCUMENT	S			
		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	COUNTRY CLASS SUBCLASS			TRANSLATION YES NO		
/L.S./	BA	9-503791	4/1997	JР					
000000	ВВ	2-124819	5/1990	JP					
	ВС	1-104023	4/1989	JP					
	BD	00/59475	10/2000	WO					
000000000000000000000000000000000000000	BE	11-228404	8/1999	JP			Ye	es .	
***************************************	BF	5-223052	8/1993	JP		Abst	ract		
V	BG	62-126124	6/1987	JP					No
OTHER DOCUMENT(S) (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)									
/L.S./	CA	New Drugs in Japan, 2001, 2001 Edition, Published by Yakuji Nippo Ltd., May 11, 2001, pp. 27-29, and its English translation of the material portions.							
/L.S./	СВ	ISTA Pharmaceuticals, "New Drug Applications: Xibrom", <a href="http://www.drugs.com/nda/xibrom-040525.htmt">http://www.drugs.com/nda/xibrom-040525.htmt</a> , accessed online 9/19/2007.							
/L.S./	CC	Nolan et al., "The Top No. 1-2, pp. 77-85, Au		nmatory and A	nalgesic Prope	erties of Bromf	enic in Roder	nts", Agents a	and Actions, Vol. 25,
EXAMINER	-	DATE CONSIDERED							

Sheet 2 of 3	2 of 3 INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT								
FORM PTO/SB/08 A&B (modified)			ATTY DOCKET NO. 2012_5420  SERIAL NO. NEW						
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE			FIRST NAMED INVENTOR Shirou SAWA						
	(Use	RENCES CITED BY APPLICA several sheets if necessary) itted to PTO: November 28, 20		FILING DATE November 28, 20	012		GROUP		
				U.S. PATENT	DOCUMENTS				
*EXAMINER INITIAL		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME		CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE
/L.S./	AJ	6,369,112	4/2002		Xia				
B00000000	AK	5,998,465	12/1999		Hellberg et al.				
000000000	AL	5,597,560	1/1997	Ε	Bergamini et al				
000000000000000000000000000000000000000	AM	6,395,746	5/2002		Cagle et al.				
8800000000	AN	5,475,034	12/1995		Yanni et al.				
>	AO	5,540,930	7/1996		Guy				
FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS									
		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	YE	TRANSLA S	TION NO
/L.S./	ВН	96/14829	5/1996	WO					
000000000000000000000000000000000000000	ВІ	01/15677	3/2001	WO					
2000	ВЈ	2 013 188	9/1990	CA					
	BK	02/13804	2/2002	WO					
V	BL	707 119	9/1995	AU					
	ВМ								
			OTHER DOCUME	NT(S) (Including A	luthor, Title, Date,	Pertinent Pages, E	tc.)		
/L.S./	CD	Corrected partial Engl 2001, pp. 27-29, previ				2001 Edition,	Published by	Yakuji Nipp	o Ltd., May 11,
/L.S./	СЕ	Complete English translation of New Drugs in Japan, 2001, 2001 Edition, Published by Yakuji Nippo Ltd., May 11, 2001, pp. 27-29.							
/L.S./	CF	Notice of Opposition dated February 19, 2009 issued by EPO in connection with the corresponding European patent application and Opposition.							
/L.S./	CG	http://medical-dictions	ry.thefreedictic	onary.com/prop	hylactic acces	sed 12/15/2009	<u>.</u>		
EXAMINER					DATE CONSII	DERED			

Sheet 3 of 3 INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT									
FORM PTO/SB/0	08 A&B (n	nodified)		ATTY DOCKET 2012_5420	NO.		SERIAL N NEW	О.	
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE LIST OF REFERENCES CITED BY APPLICANT(S)			FIRST NAMED Shirou SAWA	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR Shirou SAWA					
	(Use se	everal sheets if necessary) ted to PTO: November 28,		FILING DATE November 28, 20	12		GROUP		
				U.S. PATENT	DOCUMENTS				
*EXAMINER INITIAL		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME		CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE
/L.S./	AP	6,383,471	5/2002		Chen et al.				
/L.S./	AQ	5,942,508	8/1999		Sawa				
/L.S./	AR	6,274,592	8/2001		Sawa				
/L.S./	AS	2001/0056098	12/2001		Sawa				
	AT								
	AU								
	AV								
	AW								
	FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS								
		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	YE	TRANSLA S	NO NO
/L.S./	BN	02083323	3/1990	JР					
/L.S./	ВО	2002-308764	10/2002	JP					
	BP								
	BQ								
	BR								
			OTHER DOCUMI	ENT(S) (Including A	uthor, Title, Date,	Pertinent Pages, E	tc.)		
	CE								
	CF								
	CG								
	СН								
EXAMINER	/La <sub>)</sub>	yla Soroush/			DATE CONSI	DERED			



Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination		
13/687,242	SAWA ET AL.		
Examiner	Art Unit		
LAYLA SOROUSH	1627		

SEARCHED							
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner				

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED						
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner			

SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)						
	DATE	EXMR				
bromfenac and tyloxapol	7/12/2013	LS				
SAWA, SHIROU						
FUJITA, SHUHEI	7/12/2013	LS				



# United States Patent and Trademark Office

INITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Sox 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER

FILING OR 371(C) DATE

FIRST NAMED APPLICANT

ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE 2012 5420

13/687,242

11/28/2012

Shirou SAWA

**CONFIRMATION NO. 1577** 

**PUBLICATION NOTICE** 

513 WENDEROTH, LIND & PONACK, L.L.P. 1030 15th Street, N.W., Suite 400 East Washington, DC 20005-1503

Title: AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-BROMOBENZOYL) PHENYLACETIC **ACID** 

Publication No.US-2013-0090384-A1 Publication Date:04/11/2013

# NOTICE OF PUBLICATION OF APPLICATION

The above-identified application will be electronically published as a patent application publication pursuant to 37 CFR 1.211, et seg. The patent application publication number and publication date are set forth above.

The publication may be accessed through the USPTO's publically available Searchable Databases via the Internet at www.uspto.gov. The direct link to access the publication is currently http://www.uspto.gov/patft/.

The publication process established by the Office does not provide for mailing a copy of the publication to applicant. A copy of the publication may be obtained from the Office upon payment of the appropriate fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.19(a)(1). Orders for copies of patent application publications are handled by the USPTO's Office of Public Records. The Office of Public Records can be reached by telephone at (703) 308-9726 or (800) 972-6382, by facsimile at (703) 305-8759, by mail addressed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, Office of Public Records, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or via the Internet.

In addition, information on the status of the application, including the mailing date of Office actions and the dates of receipt of correspondence filed in the Office, may also be accessed via the Internet through the Patent Electronic Business Center at www.uspto.gov using the public side of the Patent Application Information and Retrieval (PAIR) system. The direct link to access this status information is currently http://pair.uspto.gov/. Prior to publication, such status information is confidential and may only be obtained by applicant using the private side of PAIR.

Further assistance in electronically accessing the publication, or about PAIR, is available by calling the Patent Electronic Business Center at 1-866-217-9197.

Office of Data Managment, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Named Inventor : Attorney Docket No. 2012 5420

Shirou SAWA : Confirmation No. 1577

Serial No. 13/687,242 : Group Art Unit 1627

Filed November 28, 2012 : Examiner Layla Soroush

AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION : **Mail Stop: AMENDMENT** CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-

BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID

RESPONSE TO ELECTION OF SPECIES REQUIREMENT

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir/Madam:

Pursuant to the requirement set forth in the Office Action mailed March 25, 2013, Applicant hereby elects benzalkonium chloride as the species of quarternary ammonium salts. Claims 19-48 read on the elected species.

In view of this election, a full examination on the merits of the present application is respectfully requested.

Respectfully submitted,

/Warren M. Cheek, Jr./

Digitally signed by /Warren M. Cheek, Jr./

DN: cn=/Warren M. Cheek, Jr./, o, ou, email=wcheek@wenderoth.com,

Date: 2013.04.09 13:56:33 -04'00'

Warren M. Cheek Registration No. 33,367 Attorney for Applicant

WMC/dlk Washington, D.C. 20005-1503 Telephone (202) 721-8200 Facsimile (202) 721-8250 **April 9, 2013** 

Electronic Acl	Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	15470120				
Application Number:	13687242				
International Application Number:					
Confirmation Number:	1577				
Title of Invention:	AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Shirou SAWA				
Customer Number:	513				
Filer:	Warren M. Cheek Jr./pam veazey				
Filer Authorized By:	Warren M. Cheek Jr.				
Attorney Docket Number:	2012_5420				
Receipt Date:	09-APR-2013				
Filing Date:	28-NOV-2012				
Time Stamp:	15:26:10				
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)				

# **Payment information:**

Submitted with Payment	no
1	

# File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Response to Election / Restriction Filed	AttachA Response.pdf	173201	no	1
'	nesponse to Election / Nestriction Filed	/teach/_nesponse.pui	e9d8b05dd0402df742283e607655996a60d 06179	110	
Warnings	<u>_</u>		I		

The PDF file has been signed with a digital signature and the legal effect of the document will be based on the contents of the file not the digital signature.

#### Information:

Total	Files	Size	(in b	ytes):
-------	-------	------	-------	--------

173201

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless, it displays a valid OMB control number

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875  Application or Docket Number 13/687,242  11/28/2012						Filing Date			
	ENTITY:   LARGE   SMALL   MICRO								
	APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I								
	(Column 1) (Column 2)								
<u> </u>	FOR NUMBER FILED NUMBER EXTRA						RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)	
Ш	BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), (	or (c))	N/A		N/A		N/A		
SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))			N/A		N/A	N/A			
EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))			N/A		N/A		N/A		
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))			minus 20 = *				X \$ =		
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))			minus 3 = *				X \$ =		
If the specification and drawings exc of paper, the application size fee du for small entity) for each additional fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a CFR 1.16(s).				ee due is \$310 (\$ onal 50 sheets or	155				
	MULTIPLE DEPEN	IDENT CLAIM	I PRESENT (3	7 CFR 1.16(j))					
* If t	the difference in colu	ımn 1 is less t	han zero, ente	r "0" in column 2.			TOTAL		
		(Column 1	)	APPLICATION (Column 2)	ION AS AMENI (Column 3)	DED – PA	RT II		
LN:	04/09/2013	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDME		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXT	'R <b>A</b>	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	
AMENDMENT	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 30	Minus	** 30	= 0		x \$80 =	0	
IJ.	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 3	Minus	***3	= 0		x \$420 =	0	
AMI	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))								
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))								
TOTAL ADD'L FEE				E 0					
	(Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3)								
-		CLAIMS REMAININ AFTER AMENDME	IG	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXT	'R <b>A</b>	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	
ENT	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=		X \$ =		
AMENDMI	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=		X \$ =		
/EN	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))								
ΑV	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))								
TOTAL ADD'L FEE									
** If *** I	* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.  *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".  **** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".  The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.								

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS

ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.	
13/687,242	11/28/2012	INV001Shirou SAWA	2012_5420	1577	
	7590 03/25/201 , LIND & PONACK, I	EXAMINER			
1030 15th Stree Suite 400 East			SOROUSH, LAYLA		
Washington, DO	C 20005-1503		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER	
			1627		
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE	
			03/25/2013	ELECTRONIC	

# Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

ddalecki@wenderoth.com eoa@wenderoth.com

	Application No.	Applicant(s)				
Office Astion Comments	13/687,242	SAWA ET AL.				
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit				
	LAYLA SOROUSH	1627				
The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address Period for Reply						
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 1 MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.  - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.  - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.  - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).						
Status						
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on 15 J	anuary 2013.					
2a) This action is <b>FINAL</b> . 2b) ☑ This	s action is non-final.					
3) An election was made by the applicant in resp	onse to a restriction requirement	set forth during the interview on				
; the restriction requirement and election	n have been incorporated into this	action.				
4) Since this application is in condition for allowa	•					
closed in accordance with the practice under	Ex parte Quayle, 1935 C.D. 11, 45	53 O.G. 213.				
Disposition of Claims						
5) Claim(s) 19-48 is/are pending in the application	on.					
5a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdra						
6) Claim(s) is/are allowed.						
7) Claim(s) is/are rejected.						
8) Claim(s) is/are objected to.						
9) Claim(s) 19-48 are subject to restriction and/o	r election requirement.					
* If any claims have been determined <u>allowable</u> , you ma	·	atant Proceedition Highway				
program at a participating intellectual property office for <a href="http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp">http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp</a>	the corresponding application. Fo	r more information, please see				
Application Papers		nankittananandananandakananan				
10) ☐ The specification is objected to by the Examine	er.					
11) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) acc		Examiner.				
Applicant may not request that any objection to the						
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correct						
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119						
12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign	n priority updor 35 H S C - 8 110(a)	(d) or (f)				
a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some * c) ☐ None of:	r priority under 35 0.3.0. § 119(a)	-(d) 61 (1).				
1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documen	to have been received					
<u> </u>		on No				
2. Conjugate the partition applies of the prior	• •					
3. Copies of the certified copies of the price		o in this National Stage				
application from the International Burea	, ,,	. d				
* See the attached detailed Office action for a list	or the certified copies flot receive	u.				
Attachment(s)						
1) Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	3) Interview Summary					
2) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)/Mail Date	Paper No(s)/Mail Da 4) Other:	ate				

Application/Control Number: 13/687,242

Art Unit: 1627

#### **DETAILED ACTION**

Page 2

#### Election/Restrictions

1. This application contains claims directed to more than one species of the generic invention. These species are deemed to lack unity of invention because they are not so linked as to form a single general inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1.

The species are as follows:

Various quaternary ammonium salts.

Applicant is required, in reply to this action, to elect a single species to which the claims shall be restricted if no generic claim is finally held to be allowable. The reply must also identify the claims readable on the elected species, including any claims subsequently added. An argument that a claim is allowable or that all claims are generic is considered non-responsive unless accompanied by an election.

Upon the allowance of a generic claim, applicant will be entitled to consideration of claims to additional species which are written in dependent form or otherwise include all the limitations of an allowed generic claim as provided by 37 CFR 1.141. If claims are added after the election, applicant must indicate which are readable upon the elected species. MPEP § 809.02(a).

- 2. The species listed above do not relate to a single general inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, the species lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons: the group of quaternary ammonium salts are represented by the different species or possible other choices, each of which consist of different chemical and physical properties.
- 3. Applicant is advised that the reply to this requirement to be complete must include (i) an election of a species or invention to be examined even though the

requirement be traversed (37 CFR 1.143) and (ii) identification of the claims encompassing the elected invention.

The election of an invention or species may be made with or without traverse. To reserve a right to petition, the election must be made with traverse. If the reply does not distinctly and specifically point out supposed errors in the restriction requirement, the election shall be treated as an election without traverse.

Should applicant traverse on the ground that the inventions or species are not patentably distinct, applicant should submit evidence or identify such evidence now of record showing the inventions or species to be obvious variants or clearly admit on the record that this is the case. In either instance, if the examiner finds one of the inventions unpatentable over the prior art, the evidence or admission may be used in a rejection under 35 U.S.C.103(a) of the other invention.

4. Applicant is reminded that upon the cancellation of claims to a non-elected invention, the inventorship must be amended in compliance with 37 CFR 1.48(b) if one or more of the currently named inventors is no longer an inventor of at least one claim remaining in the application. Any amendment of inventorship must be accompanied by a request under 37 CFR 1.48(b) and by the fee required under 37 CFR 1.17(i).

# Election

A telephone call to the attorney is not required where: 1) the restriction requirement is complex, 2) the application is being prosecuted pro se, or 3) the examiner knows from past experience that a telephone election will not be made (MPEP 812.01). Since the restriction election is considered complex, a call to the attorney for a

telephone election was not made.

Applicant is advised that the reply to this requirement to be complete must include (i) an election of a species or invention to be examined even though the requirement may be traversed (37 CFR 1.143) and (ii) identification of the claims encompassing the elected invention.

The election of an invention or species may be made with or without traverse. To preserve a right to petition, the election must be made with traverse. If the reply does not distinctly and specifically point out supposed errors in the restriction requirement, the election shall be treated as an election without traverse.

Applicant is reminded that upon the cancellation of claims to a non-elected invention, the inventorship must be amended in compliance with 37 CFR 1.48(b) if one or more of the currently named inventors is no longer an inventor of at least one claim remaining in the application. Any amendment of inventorship must be accompanied by a request under 37 CFR 1.48(b) and by the fee required under 37 CFR 1.17(i).

# Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Layla Soroush whose telephone number is (571)272-5008. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday through Friday from 8:30 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Sreenivasan Padmanabhan, can be reached on (571) 272-0629. The fax

Application/Control Number: 13/687,242 Page 5

Art Unit: 1627

phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

/Layla Soroush/

Examiner, Art Unit 1627

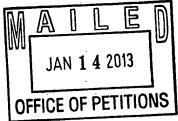
# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE



Commissioner for Patents
United States Patent and Trademark Office
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

exandria, VA 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

WENDEROTH, LIND & PONACK, L.L.P. 1030 15th Street, N.W., Suite 400 East Washington DC 20005-1503



Doc Code: TRACK1.GRANT

	Prior	Granting Request for itized Examination ck I or After RCE)	Application No.: 13/687,242			
1.	. THE RI	EQUEST FILED November 2	8, 2012 IS <b>GRANTED</b> .			
	The above- A. B.	for an original nonprovisional	requirements for prioritized examination I application (Track I). g continued examination (RCE).			
2.	The above-identified application will undergo prioritized examination. The application will be accorded special status throughout its entire course of prosecution until one of the following occurs:					
	A.	filing a petition for extension of	f time to extend the time period for filing a reply;			
	B.	filing an amendment to amend	the application to contain more than four independent			
		claims, more than thirty total c	laims, or a multiple dependent claim;			
	C.	filing a request for continued ex	xamination;			
	D.	filing a notice of appeal;	·			
	E.	filing a request for suspension of	action;			
	F.	mailing of a notice of allowance;				
	G.	mailing of a final Office action;				
	H.	completion of examination as de	fined in 37 CFR 41.102; or			
	I. abandonment of the application.					
	Telephone inquiries with regard to this decision should be directed to Brian W. Brown at 571-272-5338.					
	/Brian W. [Signatu		Petitions Examiner, Office of Petitions (Title)			

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-2298 (Rev. 02-2012)

# 日本国特許庁 JAPAN PATENT OFFICE

別紙添付の書類に記載されている事項は下記の出願書類に記載されている事項と同一であることを証明する。

This is to certify that the annexed is a true copy of the following application as filed with this Office.

出願年月日

Date of Application:

2003年 1月21日

出 願 番 号

Application Number:

特願2003-012427

パリ条約による外国への出願 に用いる優先権の主張の基礎 となる出願の国コードと出願 番号

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is JP2003-012427

出 願 人

Applicant(s):

千寿製薬株式会社

特許庁長官 Commissioner, Japan Patent Office 深野34日

【書類名】特許願

【整理番号】598-03

【提出日】平成15年 1月21日

【あて先】特許庁長官 殿

【国際特許分類】

A61K 9/08

A61K 31/195

A61K 47/18

A61K 47/32

A61P 27/02

A61P 27/16

## 【発明者】

【住所又は居所】兵庫県神戸市西区南別府4-366-1 105号

【氏名】澤 嗣郎

## 【発明者】

【住所又は居所】兵庫県神戸市西区王塚台3-93ルックハイツ2-105 【氏名】藤田 修平

## 【特許出願人】

【識別番号】000199175

【氏名又は名称】千寿製薬株式会社

# 【代理人】

【識別番号】100118360

【弁理士】

【氏名又は名称】松田 玲子

【電話番号】06-6201-9627

## 【手数料の表示】

【予納台帳番号】004167

【納付金額】21,000

【提出物件の目録】

【物件名】明細書 1

【物件名】要約書 1

【包括委任状番号】0104918

【プルーフの要否】要

【書類名】 明細書

【発明の名称】 2-アミノ-3-(4-プロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸含有水性液剤

【特許請求の範囲】

【請求項1】2-アミノ-3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸もしくはその薬理学的に許容できる塩またはそれらの水和物と、アルキルアリールポリエーテルアルコール型ポリマーまたはポリエチレングリコール脂肪酸エステルを含有する水性液剤。

【請求項2】アルキルアリールポリエーテルアルコール型ポリマーはその重合度が $3\sim10$ であり、アルキルの炭素数が $1\sim18$ であり、アリールがフェノール残基であり、かつポリエーテルアルコールが式( $CH_2CH_2O$ ) $_X$ Hで表され、式中のXは $5\sim100$ の整数を示すものである請求項1記載の水性液剤。

【請求項3】アルキルアリールポリエーテルアルコール型ポリマーがチロキサポールである請求項1または2に記載の水性液剤。

【請求項4】ポリエチレングリコール脂肪酸エステル中の脂肪酸の炭素数が $12\sim18$ である請求項1記載の水性液剤。

【請求項5】ポリエチレングリコール脂肪酸エステルがモノステアリン酸ポリエチレングリコールである請求項1または4に記載の水性液剤。

【請求項 6】 アルキルアリールポリエーテルアルコール型ポリマーの濃度は下限濃度が 0.0 1 w / v % で、上限濃度が 0.5 w / v % の範囲から選択される請求項  $1 \sim 3$  のいずれかに記載の水性液剤。

【請求項7】ポリエチレングリコール脂肪酸エステルの濃度は下限濃度が0.02 w/v%で、上限濃度が0.1 w/v%の範囲から選択される請求項1.2 または 4 のいずれかに記載の水性液剤。

【請求項 8】  $2-r \le J-3-(4-J)$ ロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸もしくはその薬理学的に許容できる塩またはそれらの水和物の濃度は $0.01\sim0.5$  w/v%である請求項 $1\sim7$ のいずれかに記載の水性液剤。

【請求項9】保存剤として塩化ベンザルコニウムを含有する請求項1~8のいずれかに記載の水性液剤。

【請求項10】2ーアミノー3ー(4ープロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸の 薬理学的に許容できる塩がナトリウム塩である請求項1~9のいずれかに記載の 水性液剤。

【請求項11】水性液剤のpHが7~9の範囲内である請求項1~10のいずれかに記載の水性液剤。

【請求項12】水性液剤のpHが7.5~8.5の範囲内である請求項11 に記載の水性液剤。

【請求項13】点眼液である請求項1~12のいずれかに記載の水性液剤。

【請求項14】点鼻液である請求項1~12のいずれかに記載の水性液剤。

【請求項15】2ーアミノー3ー(4ーブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸ナトリウム・水和物およびチロキサポール 0.  $01 \text{ w/v}\% \sim 0$ . 5 w/v%を含有する点眼液。

【請求項16】 2-Pミノ-3-(4-プロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸ナトリウム・水和物およびモノステアリン酸ポリエチレングリコール  $0.02w/v\%\sim0.1w/v\%$ を含有する点眼液。

【請求項17】2-アミノ-3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸もしくはその薬理学的に許容できる塩またはそれらの水和物を含有する水性液剤にチロキサポールまたはモノステアリン酸ポリエチレングリコールを配合することを特徴とする、水性液剤中の2-アミノ-3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸、その薬理学的に許容できる塩およびそれらの水和物を安定化する方法。

【請求項18】2ーアミノー3ー(4ーブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸もしくはその薬理学的に許容できる塩またはそれらの水和物および保存剤を含有する水性液剤にチロキサポールまたはモノステアリン酸ポリエチレングリコールを配合することを特徴とする、該水性液剤中の保存剤の防腐効力の低下を抑制する方法。

#### 【発明の詳細な説明】

[0001]

【発明の属する技術分野】

本発明は、2-アミノ-3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸もしくは

その薬理学的に許容できる塩またはそれらの水和物を含有する水性液剤に関する。さらに詳しくは、本発明は、2-アミノ-3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸もしくはその薬理学的に許容できる塩またはそれらの水和物とアルキルアリールポリエーテルアルコール型ポリマーまたはポリエチレングリコール脂肪酸エステルを含有する水性液剤に関する。

[0002]

【従来の技術】

次の式(I):

[0003]

【化1】

[0004]

で表され、化学名が2ーアミノー3ー(4ーブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸(一般名:ブロムフェナク)である化合物を包含するベンゾイルフェニル酢酸誘導体が知られている(特許文献1参照。)。2ーアミノー3ー(4ーブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸、その薬理学的に許容できる塩およびそれらの水和物は、非ステロイド性抗炎症剤として知られ、眼科領域においては外眼部および前眼部の炎症性疾患(眼瞼炎、結膜炎、強膜炎、術後炎症)に対して有効であり、そのナトリウム塩として点眼液の形態で実用に供されている(非特許文献1参照)。

[0005]

上記点眼液は、2-アミノ-3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸に、水溶性高分子(ポリビニルピロリドン、ポリビニルアルコールなど)および亜硫酸塩(亜硫酸ナトリウム塩、亜硫酸カリウム塩など)を添加することにより、2-アミノ-3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸の安定化が図られている(特許文献3参照。)。

[0006]

また上記以外の点眼剤として、酸性眼科用試剤に抗菌性高分子4級アンモニウム化合物およびホウ酸を配合させてなる安定な眼科用組成物が報告され、酸性眼科用試剤の例示として2-アミノ-3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸が挙げられている(特許文献4参照。)。

【特許文献1】

特開昭52-23052号公開公報

【特許文献2】

特開昭62-126124号公開公報

【特許文献3】

特許第2683676号公報

【特許文献4】

特許第2954356号公報, 6欄, 26-27行, 45行

【非特許文献1】

「最近の新薬2001」、2001年版、株式会社薬事日報社、2001年5月11日、p. 27-29

[0007]

【発明が解決しようとする課題】

本発明は、2-アミノ-3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸もしくは その薬理学的に許容できる塩またはそれらの水和物を含有する、眼に刺激のない p H 領域で安定で、かつ充分な防腐効力を有する水性液剤を提供することにある

[0008]

また、本発明の他の目的は、水溶液における2-アミノ-3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸もしくはその薬理学的に許容できる塩またはそれらの水和物の安定化方法を提供することにある。

[0009]

さらに本発明の他の目的は、2-アミノ-3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸もしくはその薬理学的に許容できる塩またはそれらの水和物および防腐剤を含有する水性液剤中の防腐剤の防腐効力の低下を抑制する方法を提供するこ

とにある。

# [0010]

## 【課題を解決するための手段】

本発明者らは種々検討を重ねた結果、2-アミノ-3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸、その薬理学的に許容される塩およびそれらの水和物がチロキサポールなどのアルキルアリールポリエーテル型ポリマーまたはモノステアリン酸ポリエチレングリコールなどのポリエチレングリコール脂肪酸エステルを添加することにより、眼刺激のないpH領域において安定で、かつ充分な防腐効力を有することを見出し、さらに研究を進めて本発明を完成させた。

## [0011]

すなわち、本発明は、

- (1) 2-アミノー3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸もしくはその薬理学的に許容できる塩またはそれらの水和物と、アルキルアリールポリエーテルアルコール型ポリマーまたはポリエチレングリコール脂肪酸エステルを含有する水性液剤。
- (2) アルキルアリールポリエーテルアルコール型ポリマーはその重合度が  $3\sim 10$ であり、アルキルの炭素数が  $1\sim 18$ であり、アリールがフェノール残基であり、かつポリエーテルアルコールが式( $CH_2CH_2O$ ) $_X$ Hで表され、式中のXは $5\sim 100$ の整数を示すものである上記(1)記載の水性液剤。
- (3) アルキルアリールポリエーテルアルコール型ポリマーがチロキサポールである上記(1) または(2) に記載の水性液剤。
- (4) ポリエチレングリコール脂肪酸エステル中の脂肪酸の炭素数が $12 \sim 18$  である上記(1) 記載の水性液剤。
- (5) ポリエチレングリコール脂肪酸エステルがモノステアリン酸ポリエチレングリコールである上記(1) または(4) に記載の水性液剤。
- (6) アルキルアリールポリエーテルアルコール型ポリマーの濃度は下限濃度が 0.01 w/v%で、上限濃度が 0.5 w/v%の範囲から選択される上記(1)  $\sim$  (3)のいずれかに記載の水性液剤。
  - (7) ポリエチレングリコール脂肪酸エステルの濃度は下限濃度が O. O 2 w/

- v%で、上限濃度が0.1 w/v%の範囲から選択される上記(1)、(2)または(4)のいずれかに記載の水性液剤。
- (8)  $2-r \le J-3-(4-J \Box + v)$  フェニル酢酸もしくはその薬理学的に許容できる塩またはそれらの水和物の濃度は $0.01\sim0.5 \text{ w/v}$  である上記(1)  $\sim$  (7) のいずれかに記載の水性液剤。
- (9)保存剤として塩化ベンザルコニウムを含有する上記(1)~(8)のいずれかに記載の水性液剤。
- (10) 2-アミノ-3-(4-プロモベンゾイル) フェニル酢酸の薬理学的に 許容できる塩がナトリウム塩である上記(1)~(9)のいずれかに記載の水性 液剤。
- (11) 水性液剤のpHが7~9の範囲内である上記(1)~(10)のいずれかに記載の水性液剤。
- (12) 水性液剤のpHが7.5~8.5の範囲内である上記(11) に記載の水性液剤。
- (13) 点眼液である上記  $(1) \sim (12)$  のいずれかに記載の水性液剤。
- (14) 点鼻液である上記(1)~(12) のいずれかに記載の水性液剤。
- (15)2-アミノ-3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸ナトリウム・水和物およびチロキサポール 0.01 $w/v\%\sim0$ .5w/v%を含有する点眼液。
- (16)  $2-アミノ-3-(4-プロモベンゾイル) フェニル酢酸ナトリウム・水和物およびモノステアリン酸ポリエチレングリコール <math>0.02 \text{ w/v}\%\sim 0.1 \text{ w/v}\%$ を含有する点眼液。
- (17) 2-アミノー3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸もしくはその薬理学的に許容できる塩またはそれらの水和物を含有する水性液剤にチロキサポールまたはモノステアリン酸ポリエチレングリコールを配合することを特徴とする、水性液剤中の2-アミノー3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸、その薬理学的に許容できる塩およびそれらの水和物を安定化する方法。
- (18) 2-アミノ-3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸もしくはその 薬理学的に許容できる塩またはそれらの水和物および保存剤を含有する水性液剤

にチロキサポールまたはモノステアリン酸ポリエチレングリコールを配合することを特徴とする、該水性液剤中の保存剤の防腐効力の低下を抑制する方法に関する。

# [0012]

本発明において、2-アミノ-3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸の薬理学的に許容できる塩としては、例えば、ナトリウム塩、カリウム塩などのアルカリ金属塩やカルシウム塩、マグネシウム塩などのアルカリ土類金属塩などが挙げられる。これらの塩のうち、特にナトリウム塩が好ましい。

#### [0013]

2-アミノー3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸およびその薬理学的に許容できる塩は、例えば、特許文献1記載の方法またはそれに準じた方法により適宜製造することができる。これら化合物は、合成の条件、再結晶の条件などによりそれらの水和物として得られる。水和物としては例えば3/2水和物が例示される。

# [0014]

本発明の水性液剤において、2-アミノ-3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸もしくはその薬理学的に許容できる塩またはそれらの水和物の含有量は、通常、 $0.01 \text{ w/v}\%\sim0.5 \text{ w/v}\%程度、好ましくは<math>0.05 \text{ w/v}\%\sim0.2 \text{ w/v}\%程度、特に好ましくは<math>0.1 \text{ w/v}\%程度$ とし、使用目的、適応症状の程度に応じて適宜増減する。

#### [0015]

本発明において2ーアミノー3ー(4ーブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸もしくはその薬理学的に許容できる塩またはそれらの水和物の安定化剤として用いられる、非イオン性界面活性剤のアルキルアリールポリエーテルアルコール型ポリマー(重合度:3~10)は、アルキルの炭素数は1~18程度である。具体的には、たとえばメチル基、エチル基、プロピル基、イソプロピル基、シクロプロピル基、ブチル基、イソブチル基、secーブチル基、tertーブチル基、シクロブチル基、ペンチル基、イソペンチル基、ネオペンチル基、tertーペンチル基、1ーエチルプロピル基、4ーメチルペンチル基、1,1ジメチルブチル

基、2、2ージメチルブチル基、1、2ージメチルブチル基、2ーエチルブチル基、シクロペンチル基、ヘキシル基、シクロヘキシル基、イソヘプチル基、イソオクチル基、イソカチル基、イソノニル基、デシル基、イソデシル基、イソオクチル基、イソウンデシル基、ドデシル基、イソドデシル基、トリデシル基、イソトリデシル基、テトラデシル基、イソテトラデシル基、ペンタデシル基、イソペンタデシル基、ヘキサデシル基、イソヘキサデシル基、ヘプタデシル基、イソヘプタデシル基、オクタデシル基、イソカクタデシル基おびそれらの異性体などが挙げられるが、これらのうちオクチル基の異性体である1、1、3、3ーテトラメチルブチル基が特に好ましい。上記アリールとしてはフェノール残基が好ましい。上記ポリエーテルアルコールとしては、式( $CH_2CH_2O)_XH$ (式中のXは $5\sim100$ の整数を示す。)で表されるポリエーテルアルコール、好ましくはXは $5\sim30$ の整数であるポリエーテルアルコール、さらに好ましくはXは $8\sim10$ 0の整数であるポリエーテルアルコールである。上記アルキルアリールポリエーテルアルコール型ポリマーのうち、下記構造を有するチロキサポール( $Ty1oxapol}$ )が特に好ましい。

[0016]

【化2】

 $R = (CH_2CH_2O)_xH$ x = 8 - 10m < 6

[0017]

本発明において2-アミノー3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸もしくはその薬理学的に許容できる塩またはそれらの水和物の安定化剤として用いられる、非イオン性界面活性剤のポリエチレングリコール脂肪酸エステルの脂肪酸は炭素数12~18の脂肪酸が好ましい。具体的化合物としては、モノステアリン酸ポリエチレングリコール、モノラウリン酸ポリエチレングリコール、モノオレイン酸ポリエチレングリコール、ジイソステアリン酸ポリエチレングリコール、ジラウリル酸ポリエチレングリコール、ジオレイン酸ポリエチレングリコールなどが挙げられる。これらのうちモノステアリン酸ポリエチレングリコールが好ましく、ステアリン酸ポリオキシル40(Polyoxyl 40 stearate) が特に好ましい。ステアリン酸ポリオキシル40は、酸化エチレンの縮重合体のモノステアリン酸エステルで、C17H35COO(CH2CH2O)n Hで表され、n は約40の非イオン性界面活性剤である。

#### [0018]

本発明の水性液剤において、アルキルアリールポリエーテルアルコール型ポリマーの含有量は使用する化合物の種類などによって異なるが、下限 0.01 w/v 0.00 w/v %程度、上限 0.00 w/v %程度である。たとえば、チロキサポールの含有量は、下限 0.00 w/v %程度、上限 0.00 w/v %程度である。

#### [0019]

本発明の水性液剤において、ポリエチレングリコール脂肪酸エステルの含有量は使用する化合物の種類などによって異なるが、下限0.02w/v%程度、上限0.1w/v%程度である。たとえば、モノステアリン酸ポリエチレングリコールの含有量は、下限0.02w/v%程度、上限0.1w/v%程度、好ましくは下限0.02w/v%程度、上限0.05w/v%程度である。

#### [0020]

本発明の水性液剤において、たとえばチロキサポールの配合比は、2-P=-3-(4-) ロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸もしくはその薬理学的に許容できる塩またはそれらの水和物1重量部に対し、下限0.1、0.2重量部程度、上

限0.5、1、3、5重量部程度である。

#### [0021]

本発明の水性液剤において、たとえばモノステアリン酸ポリエチレングリコールの配合比は、2-アミノ-3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸もしくはその薬理学的に許容できる塩またはそれらの水和物1重量部に対し、下限0.2重量部程度、上限0.5、1重量部程度である。

#### [0022]

本発明の水性液剤に用いられる防腐剤としては、例えば、塩化ベンザルコニウムや塩化ベンゼトニウムなどの第4級アンモニウム塩類、グルコン酸クロルヘキシジンなどが挙げられるが、特に塩化ベンザルコニウムが好ましい。

#### [0023]

さらに、本発明の水性液剤には、本発明の目的に反しない限り、通常用いられる等張化剤、緩衝剤、粘稠化剤、安定化剤、キレート剤、pH調整剤、芳香剤等の各種添加剤を適宜添加してもよい。等張化剤としては、塩化ナトリウム、塩化カリウム、グリセリン、マンニトール、ソルビトール、ホウ酸、ブドウ糖、プロピレングリコールなどが挙げられる。緩衝剤としては、例えば、リン酸緩衝剤、ホウ酸緩衝剤、カエン酸緩衝剤、酒石酸緩衝剤、酢酸緩衝剤、ホウ酸、ホウ砂、アミノ酸などが挙げられる。粘稠化剤としては、ポリビニルピロリドン、カルボキシメチルセルロース、カルボキシプロピルセルロース、ヒドロキシエチルセルロース、ヒドロキシプロピルセルロース、ヒドロキシプロピルセルロース、ポリビニルアルコール、ポリアクリル酸ナトリウムなどが挙げられる。安定化剤としては、亜硫酸ナトリウムなどの亜硫酸塩などが挙げられる。キレート剤としては、エデト酸ナトリウム、クエン酸ナトリウム、縮合燐酸ナトリウムなどが挙げられる。pH調整剤としては、塩酸、水酸化ナトリウム、リン酸、酢酸などが挙げられる。芳香剤としては、1ーメントール、ボルネオール、カンフル、ユーカリ油などが挙げられる。

#### [0024]

本発明の水性液剤に配合される上記各添加剤の濃度は、例えば等張化剤は浸透 圧比が0.8~1.2程度になる濃度に配合し、緩衝剤は0.01~2w/v% 程度、粘稠化剤は0.1~10w/v%程度である。

#### [0025]

本発明の水性液剤のpHは、約7~9程度、好ましくは約7.5~8.5程度 に調整される。

#### [0026]

本発明の水性液剤においては、本発明の目的に反しない限り、その他の同種または別種の薬効成分を適宜含有させてもよい。

#### [0027]

本発明の水性液剤は、自体公知の調製法、例えば、第14改正日本薬局方、製 剤総則の液剤あるいは点眼剤に記載された方法で製造することができる。

#### [0028]

本発明の水性液剤は、温血動物 (例えば、ヒト、ラット、マウス、ウサギ、ウシ、ブタ、イヌ、ネコなど) に使用することができる。

#### [0029]

#### [0030]

#### 【実施例】

以下に、実験例、実施例を挙げて、本発明をさらに詳細に説明するが、本発明 はこれらによって限定されるものではない。

#### [0031]

実験例1 2-アミノ-3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸ナトリウムの安定性試験

#### (実験方法)

表1に示す4処方の2ーアミノー3ー(4ーブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸

ナトリウム配合の点眼液を調製し、ポリプロピレン容器に充填後、60℃における安定性について試験した。

[0032]

#### 【表1】

処方	比較例 1	A-01	A=02	A-03
2-アミノ-3-(4-ブロモベンゾイ	$0.1~\mathrm{g}$	$0.1~\mathrm{g}$	0.1 g	$0.1~\mathrm{g}$
ル)フェニル酉作酸ナトリウム				·
ホウ酸	$1.5~\mathrm{g}$	$1.5~\mathrm{g}$	1.5 g	1.5 g
塩化ベンザルコニウム	0.005g	0.005g	0.005g	0.005g
ቱ° リソルペ −ト 80	0.15g	_	_	_
ステアリン酸ポ゚リオキシル 40		0.15g	_	_
<b>│</b> チロキサホ゜- ル		_	0.15g	0.02g
滅菌精製水	適量	適量	適量	適量
全量	$100~\mathrm{mL}$	100 mL	100 mL	100 mL
рН	7.0	7.0	7.0	7.0
60℃-4W	51.3	63.7	73.8	89.6

#### [0033]

表1の残存率(%)は、2-アミノ-3-(4-プロモベンゾイル)フェニル 酢酸ナトリウムの含量に対し、容器からの水分の飛散を補正した値である。表1 から明らかなように、pH7.0.60°C、4週において、ポリソルベート80、ステアリン酸ポリオキシル40、チロキサポール配合点眼液の順で2-アミノ-3-(4-プロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸ナトリウムは安定であった。

また、チロキサポール配合点眼液において、チロキサポール0.02 w/v% の方が0.15 w/v%配合したものよりも2-Pミノー3-(4-ブロモベン ゾイル)フェニル酢酸ナトリウムは安定であった。

#### [0034]

実験例2 2-アミノ-3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸ナトリウムの安定性試験

#### (実験方法)

表 2に示す 5処方の 2 - 7 - 3 - 4 - 7 - 4 - 7 - 1

点眼液のpHを測定した。調整時の2-Pミノ-3-(4-J)ロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸を100%としたときの残存量およびpHを表2に示した。なお残存量は容器からの水分の飛散を補正した値である。

[0035]

#### 【表2】

処方		A=04	A=05	A=06	A=07	A=08
2-73/-3-(4-7° DE	ベンゲイ	$0.1 \mathrm{~g}$	0.1 g	0.1 g	0.1 g	0.1 g
┃ル)フェニル酢酸ナトリウ	17					
が酸		1.1 g	1.1 g	$1.1~\mathrm{g}$	$1.1~\mathrm{g}$	1.1 g
动砂		1.1 g				
塩化ベンザルコニウ。	4	0.005g	0.005g	0.005g	0.005g	0.005g
<b>ポリソルベート80</b>		_	_	_	_	_
チロキサホ。-ル		$0.02~\mathrm{g}$	$0.05~\mathrm{g}$	$0.03~\mathrm{g}$		
ステアリン酸ポリオキシル	₩ <b>4</b> 0	_	_	—	$0.02~\mathrm{g}$	0.05 g
ポリビニルピロリド;	λ(K-30)	2.0 g	$2.0~\mathrm{g}$	2.0 g	2.0 g	1.0 g
エデト酸ナトリウム		$0.02~\mathrm{g}$	$0.02~\mathrm{g}$	$0.02~\mathrm{g}$	$0.02~\mathrm{g}$	$0.02~\mathrm{g}$
水酸化ナトリウム		適量	適量	適量	適量	適量
滅菌精製水		適量	適量	適量	適量	適量
全量		100 mL	100	100	100	100
			mL	mL	mL	mL
рН		8.17	8.16	8.15	8.19	8.19
60℃ −4W	残存量	92.6	90.9	92.0	93.4	93.1
						,
	рН	8.15	8.16	8.15	8.13	8.14

#### [0036]

表2から明らかなように、0.02、0.03および0.05w/v%チロキサポールまたは0.02、0.05w/v%ステアリン酸ポリオキシル40を配合した処方は60°C、4週で残存率が90%以上であり、点眼液剤として充分な安定性を示した。

#### [0037]

実験例3 2-アミノ-3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸ナトリウム含有水性液剤の防腐効力試験

実験例2のA-04、A-05およびA-07の処方の防腐効力につき試験した。

その結果を表3に示す。

[0038]

#### 【表3】

表 3-1

A-04	接種菌 数	6 <sup>th</sup>	24 <sup>th</sup>	1W	2W	зW	4W
S. aureus	2.1×10 <sup>6</sup>	$3.0 imes$ $10^{1}$	0	0	0	0	0
E. coli	$6.5 \times 10^{6}$	0	0	0	0	0	0
P. aeruginosa	$5.8 \times 10^{6}$	0	0	0	0	0	0
C. albicans	$3.2 \times 10^{5}$		_	0	0	0	0
A. niger	$1.8 \times 10^{5}$	_	_	0	0	0	0

Unit : CFU/mL

表3-2

A=05	接種菌数	6 <sup>th</sup>	24 <sup>th</sup>	1W	2W	3W	4W
S. aureus	$2.1 \times 10^{6}$	$1.7 \times 10^{5}$	2.0× 10¹	0	0	0	0
E. coli	$6.5 \times 10^{6}$	0	0	0	0	0	0
P. aeruginosa	$5.8 \times 10^{6}$	0	0	0	0	0	0
C. albicans	$3.2 \times 10^{5}$	<u> </u>	-	0	0	0	0
A. niger	$1.8 \times 10^{5}$			0	0	0	0

Unit: CFU/mL

表 3 - 3

A-07	接種菌 数	6 <sup>th</sup>	24 <sup>th</sup>	1W	2W	ЗW	4W
S. aureus	2.7×10 <sup>6</sup>	$3.1 imes$ $10^4$	0	0	0	0	0
E. coli	$7.4 \times 10^{6}$	0	0	0	0	0	0
P. aeruginosa	$8.8 \times 10^{6}$	0	0	0	0	0	0
C. albicans	$4.6 \times 10^{5}$	—	_	0	0	0	0
A. niger	$1.0 \times 10^{5}$	_	-	0	0	0	0

Unit: CFU/mL

[0039]

表 3-1、表 3-2 および表 3-3 から明らかなように、処方 A-0 4 の防腐効力は EP-A の基準 1)、処方 A-0 5 および A-0 7 の防腐効力は EP-B の基準 2)に適合することがわかった。

[0040]

1) EP (European Pharmacopoeia) —Aの基準

細菌 (S. aureus, P. aeruginosa) の生菌数が、接種 6 時間後に 1/100以下、2 4 時間後に1/1000以下となり、2 8 日後に生菌が検出されないこと。

真菌(C. Albicans, A. niger)の生菌数が、接種7日後に1/100以下、以降は7日後と同レベルかそれ以下となること。

#### 2) EP-Bの基準

細菌 (S. aureus, P. aeruginosa) の生菌数が、接種24時間後に1/10以下、7日後に1/1000以下となり、以降は7日後と同レベルかそれ以下となること。 真菌 (C. Albicans, A. niger) の生菌数が、接種14日後に1/10以下、以降は7日後と同レベルかそれ以下となること。

#### [0041]

#### 実施例1 点眼液

2-アミノ-3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸ナトリウム・3/2水和物

	0.1 g
ホウ酸	1.1 g
ホウ砂	1. 1 g
塩化ベンザルコニウム	0.005 g
チロキサポール	0.02g
ポリビニルピロリドン (K-30)	2. 0 g
エデト酸ナトリウム	0.02g
水酸化ナトリウム	適量
滅菌精製水	全量100 mL
	pH8.17

以上の成分を用いて、常法により点眼液とする。

#### [0042]

実施例2 点眼液

2-アミノ-3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸ナトリウム・3/2水和物

	0.1 g
ホウ酸	1.1 g
ホウ砂	1. 1 g
塩化ベンザルコニウム	0.005 g
チロキサポール	0.05g
ポリビニルピロリドン (K-30)	2. 0 g
エデト酸ナトリウム	0.02g
水酸化ナトリウム	適量
滅菌精製水	全量100 mL
	рН8. 16

以上の成分を用いて、常法により点眼液とする。

[0043]

実施例3 点眼液

2-アミノ-3-(4-プロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸ナトリウム・3/2水和物

	0.1 g
ホウ酸	1.1 g
ホウ砂	1. 1 g
塩化ベンザルコニウム	0.005 g
ステアリン酸ポリオキシル40	0. 02g
ポリビニルピロリドン (K-30)	2. 0 g
エデト酸ナトリウム	0. 02g
水酸化ナトリウム	適量
滅菌精製水	全量100 mL
	pH8.19

以上の成分を用いて、常法により点眼液とする。

[0044]

【発明の効果】

本発明によれば、2-アミノ-3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸も

しくはその薬理学的に許容できる塩またはそれらの水和物を含有する水性液剤に、チロキサポールなどのアルキルアリールポリエーテルアルコール型ポリマーまたはモノステアリン酸ポリエチレングリコールなどのポリエチレングリコール脂肪酸エステルを配合することにより、2ーアミノー3ー(4ーブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸もしくはその薬理学的に許容できる塩またはそれらの水和物を含有する安定な水性液剤を調製できる。また、本発明の水性液剤は充分な防腐効力も有している。

したがって、本発明の水性液剤は、例えば点眼液として、眼瞼炎、結膜炎、強 膜炎、術後炎症などの治療に有利に用いられる。

#### 【書類名】 要約書

#### 【要約】

【課題】安定化された2-アミノ-3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸 もしくはその薬理学的に許容できる塩またはそれらの水和物を含有する安定かつ 充分な防腐効力を有する水性液剤を提供する。

【解決手段】2-アミノ-3-(4-ブロモベンゾイル)フェニル酢酸もしくはその薬理学的に許容できる塩またはそれらの水和物とチロキサポールなどのアルキルアリールポリエーテルアルコール型ポリマーまたはモノステアリン酸グリコールなどのポリエチレングリコール脂肪酸エステルとを含有する水性液剤。

【選択図】なし

### 出願人履歴

000199175

19900822

新規登録

大阪府大阪市中央区平野町2丁目5番8号 千寿製薬株式会社 Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Annlie	SUPPLE		<del></del>	Attorney	Docket Number	2012_5420	
whhar	.auon Da	ia Sin	eet 37 CFR 1.7	Applicati	on Number	13/687 <b>,</b> 242	
Title of	Invention	AQUE	OUS LIQUID PREF	ARATION CON	NTAINING 2-AMINO	-3-(4-BROMOBENZOYL)F	PHENYLACETIC ACID
bibliograp This docu	hic data arran ıment may be	ged in a : complet	format specified by the	United States Passibilities of the	atent and Trademark C	being submitted. The followin office as outlined in 37 CFR 1. rmat using the Electronic Fili	.76.
Secre	cy Orde	r 37 (	CFR 5.2				
37 (	CFR 5.2 (F	aper fil	ers only. Applicati			may fall under a Secre er may not be filed elect	
	or Infor	matic	on:			Remove	·
Invento Legal N						<u> </u>	
<del></del>	Given Nar	ne		Middle Nam	e	Family Name	Suffix
	Shirou					SAWA	
Reside		nation	(Select One)	US Residency	( Non US Re		Military Service
A:4	-lyogo			Country of		ql	
Addres Addres	s 2		366-1-105, Minam	·	-chome, Nishi-		, Kobe Creative Center
Addres	s 1 s 2 Hyog		<del>366-1-105, Minam</del> <del>Kobe-shi</del> <u>5-4</u> ,	Murotani 1	-chome, Nishi-	-ku, Kobe-shi	, Kobe Creative Center
Addres Addres City Postal	s 1 s 2 Hyog Code		366-1-105, Minam	Murotani 1	-chome, Nishi-	-ku, Kobe-shi vince	
Addres Addres City	s 1 s 2 Hyog Code		<del>366-1-105, Minam</del> <del>Kobe-shi</del> <u>5-4</u> ,	Murotani 1	-chome, Nishi-	-ku, Kobe-shi vince JP	
Addres Addres City Postal ( Invento Legal N	s 1 s 2 Hyog Code	0	<del>366-1-105, Minam</del> <del>Kobe-shi</del> <u>5-4</u> ,	Murotani 1	State/Prov	-ku, Kobe-shi vince JP	
Addres Addres City Postal ( Invento Legal N	s 1 s 2 Hyog Code or 2 ame	0	<del>366-1-105, Minam</del> <del>Kobe-shi</del> <u>5-4</u> ,	Murotani 1 -2241	State/Prov	-ku, Kobe-shi vince JP Remove	
Addres Addres City Postal ( Invento Legal N Prefix	s 1 s 2 Hyog Code or 2 ame Given Nar	ne	366-1-105, Minam Kobe-shi 5-4, 651-2116 651-	Murotani 1 -2241	State/Prov	rince JP Remove Family Name FUJITA	
Addres Addres City Postal Invento Legal N Prefix Reside	s 1 s 2 Hyog Code or 2 ame Given Nar	ne	366-1-105, Minam Kobe-shi 5-4, 651-2116 651-	Murotani 1 -2241 Middle Nam	State/Provided Country i  e  Non US Re	rince JP Remove Family Name FUJITA	Suffix
Addres Addres City Postal Invento Legal N Prefix Reside	s 1 s 2 Hyog Code or 2 ame Given Nar Shuhei	ne	366-1-105, Minam Kobe-shi 5-4, 651-2116 651-	Murotani 12241  Middle Nam US Residency	State/Provided Country i  e  Non US Re	rince  JP  Remove  Family Name  FUJITA  sidency Active US	Suffix
Addres Addres City Postal ( Invento Legal N Prefix Reside City	s 1 s 2 Hyog Code or 2 ame Given Nar Shuhei	ne nation	366-1-105, Minam Kobe-shi 5-4, 651-2116 651-	Murotani 12241  Middle Nam US Residency	State/Provided Country i  e  Non US Re	rince  JP  Remove  Family Name  FUJITA  sidency Active US	Suffix
Addres Addres City Postal ( Invento Legal N Prefix Reside City	s 1 s 2 Hyog Code or 2 ame Given Nar Shuhei ence Inform	ne nation	366-1-105, Minam Kobe-shi 5-4, 651-2116 651-	Murotani 12241  Middle Nam US Residency  Country of	State/Provided Country   Country   e   Non US Re Residence	rince  JP  Remove  Family Name  FUJITA  sidency Active US	Suffix
Addres Addres City Postal ( Invento Legal N Prefix Reside City	s 1 s 2 Hyog Code or 2 ame Given Nar Shuhei ence Inform Hyogo	ne nation	366-1-105, Minary Kobe-shi 5-4,  651-2116 651-  (Select One) (Select One) (Select One)	Murotani 1  -2241  Middle Nam  US Residency  Country of	State/Provided Country   Country   e   Non US Re Residence	rince  JP  Remove  Family Name  FUJITA  sidency Active US  JP  JP	Suffix Military Service
Addres City Postal Invento Legal N Prefix Reside City  Mailing /	s 1 s 2 Hyog Code or 2 ame Given Nar Shuhei ence Inform Hyogo	ne	366-1-105, Minary Kobe-shi 5-4,  651-2116 651-  (Select One) (Select One) (Select One)	Murotani 1  -2241  Middle Nam  US Residency  Country of	State/Provided Country i  e  Non US Re Residence i	Family Name FUJITA sidency Active US  Active US  ENJU PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD.	Suffix Military Service
Addres City Postal ( Invento Legal N Prefix Reside City  Mailing / Addres Addres City Postal (	s 1 s 2 Hyog Code or 2 ame Given Nar Shuhei ence Inform Hyogo Address of s 1 s 2 Hyog Code	ne nation	366-1-105, Minarr Kobe-shi 5-4,  651-2116 651-  (Select One) (Select	Murotani 1  -2241  Middle Nam  US Residency  Country of  U, Yonedacho, 1  otani 1-chom	State/Provided in the control of the country in the	Family Name FUJITA Sidency Active US  Dibe-shi  JP	Suffix Military Service

# Correspondence Information:

·	Reduction Act of 1995, no per	······································	••••••	···•			and Date Continue tentions.
SUPPLEMEN Application Data Sh		Attorney D	locket Number	2012_5			
		Application	n Number	13/6	587 <b>,</b> 24	12	
Title of Invention AQUI	OUS LIQUID PREPAR	ATION CONT	AINING 2-AMIN	O-3-{4-BR0	OMOBEN	ZOYL)PHE	NYLACETIC ACID
Enter either Customer N		the Corresp	ondence Info	rmation s	ection t	elow.	
An Address is bein	g provided for the co	orresponde	nce Informatio	on of this	applicat	tion.	
Customer Number	00513	-			***************************************		
Email Address	wip@wenderoth.com	<u> </u>			Ado	I Email	Remove Email
Application Infor	nation:						
Title of the Invention	AQUEOUS LIQUID		ON CONTAINING	2-AMINO	-3-(4-BR0	OMOBENZO	OYL)
Attorney Docket Number	<del></del>	N 12.	Small E	ntity Stati	us Clain	ned 🔲	
Application Type	Nonprovisional			***************************************		***************************************	
Subject Matter	Utility	······	······	•••••	•••••	•••••	
Suggested Class (if any	)	***************************************	Su	b Class (i	if any)		
Suggested Technology	Center (if any)					•	
Total Number of Drawin	g Sheets (if any)		Sugges	ted Figure	e for Pu	blication (	if any)
Publication Infor	mation:	·····		•••••		•••••	
Request Early Public	ation (Fee required a	t time of Rec	uest 37 CFR 1	.219)	********		
35 U.S.C. 122(b) and subject of an applica	o Publish. I here I certify that the inver- tion filed in another or en months after filing.	ntion disclos	ed in the attach	ed applica	ation <b>ha</b> s	s not and	will not be the
Representative In  Representative information this information in the Applic Either enter Customer Num	should be provided fo ation Data Sheet does r	ot constitute	a power of attorn	ey in the ap	plication	(see 37 CF	R 1.32).
Number will be used for the						Ture comps	oled the Castorner
Please Select One:	Customer Number	r () US	Patent Practition	ner ()	Limited	l Recognitio	n (37 CFR 11.9)
Customer Number	00513		•••••		•••••	······································	
Domestic Benefit/	<del>-</del>		·····				
This section allows for the National Stage entry from specific reference require	a PCT application. F	Providing this	information in				3
Prior Application Status	Pending					Remo	<u>(E)</u>

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

SUPPLEM.	ENTAL ta Sheet 37 CEP 1 76	Attorney Docket Number	2012_5420		
Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Application Number	13/687,242		
Title of Invention	AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARA	ATION CONTAINING 2-AMINO	3-(4-BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID		

Application N	Application Number		inuity Type	Prior Application Number		Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	
		Division of		13/353653		2012-01-19	
Prior Applicat	ion Status	Patented		Remo		nove	
Application Continuity Ty		inuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)		tent Number	Issue Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
13/353653	Division o	of	10/525006	2005-03-28	8129431		2012-03-06
Prior Applicat	ion Status	Expired		Remove			
Application N	Application Number Continuity Type		inuity Type	Prior Application Number		Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	
10/525006 a 371 of international		PCT/JP2004/000350 2004-01-16					
Additional Dome	sctic Renef	et2 lenoite(Mt	na Bata may ha na	nerated within this form	 n	i	

# Foreign Priority Information:

by selecting the Add button.

This section allows for the applicant to claim benefit of foreign priority and to identify any prior foreign application for which priority is not claimed. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the claim for priority as required by 35 U.S.C. 119(b) and 37 CFR 1.55(a).

Application Number	Country	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Priority Claimed
2003-012427	JP	2003-01-21	Yes    No

## **Authorization to Permit Access:**

If checked, the undersigned hereby grants the USPTO authority to provide the European Patent Office (EPO), the Japan Patent Office (JPO), the Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO), the World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO), and any other intellectual property offices in which a foreign application claiming priority to the instant patent application is filed access to the instant patent application. See 37 CFR 1.14(c) and (h). This box should not be checked if the applicant does not wish the EPO, JPO, KIPO, WIPO, or other intellectual property office in which a foreign application claiming priority to the instant patent application is filed to have access to the instant patent application.

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(h)(3), access will be provided to a copy of the instant patent application with respect to: 1) the instant patent application-as-filed; 2) any foreign application to which the instant patent application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. 119(a)-(d) if a copy of the foreign application that satisfies the certified copy requirement of 37 CFR 1.55 has been filed in the instant patent application; and 3) any U.S. application-as-filed from which benefit is sought in the instant patent application.

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(c), access may be provided to information concerning the date of filing this Authorization.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

SUPPLEMENTAL Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Attorney Docket Number	2012_5420	
Application be	na Sheet St OFA 1.10	Application Number	13/687,242	
Title of Invention	AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARA	ATION CONTAINING 2-AMINO	-3-(4-BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID	

# **Applicant Information:**

Providing assignment information in this sector have an assignment recorded by the Office		or compliance with any	requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of CFR			
Applicant 1						
If the applicant is the inventor (or the remaining The information to be provided in this section 1.43; or the name and address of the assigne who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary in applicant under 37 CFR 1.46 (assignee, persproprietary interest) together with one or monidentified in this section.	is the name and address se, person to whom the in terest in the matter who is on to whom the inventor i	of the legal represents ventor is under an oblic the applicant under 37 s obligated to assign, c	ative who is the applicant under 37 CFR gation to assign the invention, or person 7 CFR 1.46. If the applicant is an or person who otherwise shows sufficient			
Assignee	C Legal Represe	ntative under 35 U.S.C	C. 117			
Person to whom the inventor is oblig	Person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign.					
If applicant is the legal representative, in	dicate the authority to f	ile the patent applica	tion, the inventor is:			
Name of the Deceased or Legally Incapa	acitated Inventor :					
If the Assignee is an Organization chec	k here. 🛛					
Organization Name SENJU PHARM	ACEUTICAL CO., LTD.					
Mailing Address Information:						
Address 1 5-8, Hiranor	nachi 2-chome, Chuo-ku,	Osaka-shi,				
Address 2						
City Osaka		State/Province				
Country JP		Postal Code	541-0046			
Phone Number		Fax Number				
Email Address	······································					
Additional Applicant Data may be generate	d within this form by sel	ecting the Add buttor	1.			
Signature:						

NOTE: This	NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and							
Certifications Digitally signed by /Warren M. Cheek/								
Signature / Warren M. Cheek/ PN: cn=/Warren M. Cheek/, o, ou, email=wcheek@wenderoth.com, c=US Date: 2013.01.04 11:15:32 -05'00'				Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2013-01-04			
First Name	Warren	Registration Number	33367					
Additional Ci	Additional Signature may be appared within this form by coloning the Add botton							

Additional Signature may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

SUPPLEM	ENTAL	Attorney Docket Number	2012_5420	
Application ba	ta Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Application Number	13/687,242	
Title of Invention	AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETI			

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.76. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 23 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application data sheet form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

### **Privacy Act Statement**

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these records.
- A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an
  individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of
  the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
- A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Page 195 of 281

Electronic Acl	knowledgement Receipt
EFS ID:	14616894
Application Number:	13687242
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1577
Title of Invention:	AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Shirou SAWA
Customer Number:	513
Filer:	Warren M. Cheek Jr./ann leveille
Filer Authorized By:	Warren M. Cheek Jr.
Attorney Docket Number:	2012_5420
Receipt Date:	04-JAN-2013
Filing Date:	28-NOV-2012
Time Stamp:	14:50:44
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

# **Payment information:**

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

# File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Application Data Sheet	AttachA_ADS.pdf	1346295	no	6
'	Application Buta sheet	/acii/_/.bs.pai	7c858ca2158a893766ef21f9268eda04570d 3183		

# Warnings:

Information 196 of 281

This is not an USPTO supplied ADS fillable form

The PDF file has been signed with a digital signature and the legal effect of the document will be based on the contents of the file not the digital signature.

#### Total Files Size (in bytes):

1346295

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

	PATI	ENT APPLI		ON FEE DE		TION RECOR	D	Applica 13/68	tion or Docket Num	ber
	APPI	LICATION A	S FILE		umn 2)	SMALL	ENTITY	OR	OTHER SMALL	
	FOR	NUMBE			R EXTRA	RATE(\$)	FEE(\$)	1	RATE(\$)	FEE(\$)
	IC FEE FR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N	/A	N	J/A	N/A	.,,	1	N/A	390
	RCH FEE FR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N	/A	١	I/A	N/A		1	N/A	620
EXA	MINATION FEE FR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N	/A	١	I/A	N/A		1	N/A	250
	AL CLAIMS FR 1.16(i))	30	minus	20= *	10			OR	x 62 =	620
INDE	EPENDENT CLAIN FR 1.16(h))	<sup>AS</sup> 3	minus	3 = *				1	x 250 =	0.00
FEE	PLICATION SIZE E CFR 1.16(s))	\$310 (\$15) 50 sheets	oaper, th 5 for sm or fraction	and drawings e ne application si all entity) for ea on thereof. See 7 CFR 1.16(s).	ze fee due is ch additional					0.00
MUL	TIPLE DEPENDE	NT CLAIM PRE	SENT (3	7 CFR 1.16(j))				1		0.00
* If ti	he difference in co	lumn 1 is less th	an zero,	enter "0" in colur	nn 2.	TOTAL		1	TOTAL	1880
	APPLIC	(Column 1)	MEND	(Column 2)	(Column 3)	SMALL	ENTITY	OR	OTHER SMALL	
NT A		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE(\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE(\$)		RATE(\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE(\$)
ME	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
AMENDMENT	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	х =		OR	х =	
AM	Application Size Fe	e (37 CFR 1.16(s))						1		
	FIRST PRESENTA	TION OF MULTIPI	E DEPEN	IDENT CLAIM (37 C	FR 1.16(j))			OR		
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)			_		
IT B		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE(\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE(\$)		RATE(\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE(\$)
MEN	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	X =		OR	х =	
AMENDMENT	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
AME	Application Size Fe	e (37 CFR 1.16(s))			•			1		
	FIRST PRESENTA	TION OF MULTIPI	E DEPEN	IDENT GLAIM (37 C	FR 1.16(j))			OR		
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
*	<ul> <li>If the entry in col</li> <li>If the "Highest N</li> <li>If the "Highest Nu</li> <li>The "Highest Numb</li> </ul>	umber Previous mber Previously	ly Paid F Paid For"	or" IN THIS SPA IN THIS SPACE is	CE is less than less than 3, ent	20, enter "20".	t in column 1.			



### United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMI United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS PO. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virgina 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

APPLICATION NUMBER FILING OR 371(C) DATE FIRST NAMED APPLICANT ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE 13/687,242 11/28/2012 Shirou SAWA 2012 5420

513 WENDEROTH, LIND & PONACK, L.L.P. 1030 15th Street, N.W., Suite 400 East Washington, DC 20005-1503

**CONFIRMATION NO. 1577 POA ACCEPTANCE LETTER** 



Date Mailed: 01/03/2013

#### NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 11/28/2012.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

/yhailu/				
		=		

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101



#### UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION	FILING or	GRP ART				
NUMBER	371(c) DATE	UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY.DOCKET.NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
13/687,242	11/28/2012	1629	2180	2012 5420	30	3

**CONFIRMATION NO. 1577** 

513 WENDEROTH, LIND & PONACK, L.L.P. 1030 15th Street, N.W., Suite 400 East Washington, DC 20005-1503

\*OC000000058318973\*

FILING RECEIPT

Date Mailed: 01/03/2013

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections

Inventor(s)

Shirou SAWA, Hyogo, JAPAN; Shuhei FUJITA, Hyogo, JAPAN;

Applicant(s)

SENJU PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD., Osaka, JAPAN

**Assignment For Published Patent Application** 

SENJU PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD., Osaka, JAPAN

Power of Attorney: The patent practitioners associated with Customer Number <u>00513</u>

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

This application is a DIV of 13/353,653 01/19/2012 which is a DIV of 10/525,006 03/28/2005 PAT 8129431 which is a 371 of PCT/JP2004/000350 01/16/2004

**Foreign Applications** (You may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at the USPTO. Please see <a href="http://www.uspto.gov">http://www.uspto.gov</a> for more information.) JAPAN 2003-012427 01/21/2003

Permission to Access - A proper **Authorization to Permit Access to Application by Participating Offices** (PTO/SB/39 or its equivalent) has been received by the USPTO.

Request to Retrieve - This application either claims priority to one or more applications filed in an intellectual property Office that participates in the Priority Document Exchange (PDX) program or contains a proper **Request to**